# 139

# Letting November 7, 2025

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



Contract No. 61J54
DUPAGE County
Section 16-F3000-15-BT
Route DUPAPE RIVER TRAIL
Project WHF6-372 ()
District 1 Construction Funds

Prepared by

# Illinois Department of Transportation

#### **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- 1. **TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. November 7, 2025 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- **2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 61J54
DUPAGE County
Section 16-F3000-15-BT
Project WHF6-372 ()
Route DUPAPE RIVER TRAIL
District 1 Construction Funds

Extension of the west branch of DuPage River Trail from Gary's Mill Road to an existing trail within the West DuPage Woods Forest Preserve.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.
  - (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the Illinois Department of Transportation

Gia Biagi, Secretary

#### **CONTRACT 61J54**

# INDEX FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### Adopted January 1, 2025

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction

(Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-25)

#### SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spe	ec. Sec.	Page No.
202	Earth and Rock Excavation	
204	Borrow and Furnished Excavation	2
207	Porous Granular Embankment	3
211	Topsoil and Compost	4
406	Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course	5
407	Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	8
502	Excavation for Structures	9
509	Metal Railings	10
540	Box Culverts	11
542	Pipe Culverts	31
550	Storm Sewers	
586	Granular Backfill for Structures	
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	48
632	Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal	49
644	High Tension Cable Median Barrier	
665	Woven Wire Fence	51
701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	
781	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	54
782	Reflectors	55
801	Electrical Requirements	
821	Roadway Luminaires	
1003	Fine Aggregates	
1004	Coarse Aggregates	62
1010	Finely Divided Minerals	
1020	Portland Cement Concrete	64
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt	
1040	Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain	
1061	Waterproofing Membrane System	
1067	Luminaire	70
1097	Reflectors	
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment	78

# RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

CHE	CK SH	HEET#	PAGE	NO.
1	$\boxtimes$	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts		79
2	$\boxtimes$	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)		82
3	$\boxtimes$	EEO		83
4		Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts		93
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts		98
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal		104
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal		105
8	$\boxtimes$	Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads		106
9	$\boxtimes$	Construction Layout Stakes		107
10		Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing		
11		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements		
12		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction		
13		Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing		
14		Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal		
15		Polymer Concrete		
16		Reserved		
17		Bicycle Racks		
18	Ш	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals		
19	Ш	Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting		
20	Ш	English Substitution of Metric Bolts		
21		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete		
22	Ш	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant		
23	$\boxtimes$	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures		
24		Reserved		
25	_	Reserved		
26		Temporary Raised Pavement Markers		
27	$\sqcup$	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam		
28		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay		
29	닏	Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching		
30	닏	Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching		
31	닏	Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided		
32		Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlavs		171

## LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

# Table of Contents

<b>CHECK S</b>	<u>HEET</u>	<u> </u>	PAGE NO.
LRS 1		Reserved	173
LRS 2		Furnished Excavation	174
LRS 3	$\boxtimes$	Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance	175
LRS 4		Flaggers in Work Zones	176
LRS 5		Contract Claims	
LRS 6		Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals	
LRS 7		Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals	184
LRS 8		Reserved	190
LRS 9		Bituminous Surface Treatments	191
LRS 10		Reserved	195
LRS 11		Employment Practices	196
LRS 12		Wages of Employees on Public Works	198
LRS 13		Selection of Labor	200
LRS 14		Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks	201
LRS 15		Partial Payments	204
LRS 16		Protests on Local Lettings	
LRS 17		Substance Abuse Prevention Program	206
LRS 18		Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	207
LRS 19		Reflective Crack Control Treatment	

# SPECIAL PROVISIONS TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)	2
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)	2
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)	3
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)	4
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)	4
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1)	5
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)	5
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK CURB	8
PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE	9
WATER VALVES TO BE ADJUSTED	. 10
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING	. 10
SELECTIVE CLEARING	. 11
PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES	. 13
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)	)16
SEEDING (MODIFIED)	. 18
PLANTING WETLAND PLUGS	. 23
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS	. 27
REQUIRED INSPECTION OF WOODY PLANT MATERIAL	. 35
SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING	. 35
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING	. 36
MOWING	. 38
TREE REMOVAL AND FORESTRY WORK RESTRICTIONS	
– ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT	. 40
ABOVE GRADE INLET FILTERS	. 40
SEDIMENT CONTROL, SILT CURTAIN	. 41
STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE	. 42
AGGREGATE SHOULDER REMOVAL	. 42
CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL (SPECIAL)	. 43
LIMESTONE SCREENING SURFACE 2"	43

RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE)	46
FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE	50
BICYCLE RAILING	55
SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK WALL	56
ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING	56
STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES	58
WOOD POST AND RAIL FENCE	59
INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT	
EMBANKMENT I (D1)	60
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)	61
CLASS D PATCHES (SPECIAL)	68
COFFERDAM (TYPE 1) (IN-STREAM/WETLAND WORK) (D-1)	68
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1)	69
TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH SCREENING, 6' FOOT	69
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)	70
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION	(D1) 73
TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	74
RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	89
COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT	92
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS	92
ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT	93
HANDHOLES	94
ELECTRIC CABLE	95
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST	96
ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS	96
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS	100
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY	
PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD	100
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD	104
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING	106
MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET	107
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	108
REMOVE AND REINSTALL FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT	108
TEMPORARY WIRELESS INTERCONNECT COMPLETE	
AVAILABLE REPORTS (D1 LR)	110

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING	111
LOCAL ROADS 107-4	113
LOCAL ROADS 1030-2	114
STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	116
IEPA NOTICE OF INTENT	128
USACE NATIONWIDE PERMIT #42	131
KANE-DUPAGE SWCD APPROVAL	136
DUPAGE COUNTY STORMWATER CERTIFICATION	137
WEST CHICAGO BUILDING PERMIT	141

## **BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An  $^*$  indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

F	ile Name	Pg.		Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
-	80099	<u>ı y.</u>		Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2022
	80274	142		Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2022
	80192	–	Ħ	Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	April 1, 2023
	80173		Ħ	Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
	80426		Ħ	Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
	80241		Ħ	Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	,
	5053I			Building Removal	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
	50261			Building Removal with Asbestos Abatement	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
	80460	145	$\boxtimes$	Cement, Finely Divided Minerals, Admixtures, Concrete, and Mortar	Jan. 1, 2025	_
	80384	156	$\boxtimes$	Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
	80198			Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
	80199			Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
	80461		Ш	Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2025	
	80453		Ц	Concrete Sealer	Nov. 1, 2023	
	80261	160	$\boxtimes$	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2025
	80029	162		Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Jan. 2, 2025
	80467	165		Erosion Control Blanket	Aug. 1, 2025	
	80229		H	Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
	80452		片	Full Lane Sealant Waterproofing System	Nov. 1, 2023	
	80447		H	Grading and Shaping Ditches	Jan 1, 2023	lam 4 0000
*	80433 80471		H	Green Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Markings Guardrail	Jan. 1, 2021 Nov. 1, 2025	Jan. 1, 2022
*	80471		H	High Friction Surface Treatment	Nov. 1, 2025 Nov. 1, 2025	
	80456		Ħ	Hot-Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2024	Jan. 1, 2025
	80446		Ħ	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Nov. 1, 2022	Aug. 1, 2023
	80438			Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative – State Funded Contracts	June 2, 2021	April 2, 2024
	80450			Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Aug. 1, 2023	Aug. 1, 2025
*	80464	168		Pavement Marking	April 1, 2025	Nov. 1, 2025
	80468			Pavement Patching	Aug. 1, 2025	
	80441	169	$\boxtimes$	Performance Graded Asphalt Binder	Jan 1, 2023	
	80459		Н	Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	June 2, 2024	
JL.	34261		$\vdash$	Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2022
*	80473	474		Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	Nov. 1, 2025	A !! 4 . 0004
*	80455	174		Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2024	April 1, 2024
	80474 80445	176		Residential Driveway Temporary Signal	Nov. 1, 2025 Nov. 1, 2022	
	80457	170	$\bowtie$	Seeding Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings	April 1, 2024	April 2, 2024
	80462	182		Sign Panels and Appurtenances	Jan. 1, 2025	April 1, 2025
	80469	102	H	Slope Wall	Aug. 1, 2025	April 1, 2020
	80448	183	$\forall$	Source of Supply and Quality Requirements	Jan. 2, 2023	
	80340	.00	Ħ	Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2022
*	80127	184		Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	Nov. 1, 2025
	80397	186	$\square$	Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	,
	80391	187	$\boxtimes$	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
	80463	188	$\boxtimes$	Submission of Bidders List Information	Jan. 2, 2025	Mar. 2, 2025
	80437	189	$\boxtimes$	Submission of Payroll Records	April 1, 2021	Nov. 2, 2023
	80435			Surface Testing of Pavements – IRI	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2023
	80465	191	$\boxtimes$	Surveying Services	April 1, 2025	
	80466			Temporary Rumble Strips	April 1, 2025	
	80470	, = -		Traffic Signal Backplate	Aug. 1, 2025	
	20338	192	$\boxtimes$	Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	Sept. 2, 2021

File Name	<u>Pg.</u>	Special Provision Title	<u>Effective</u>	Revised
80429	_	☐ Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	April 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80439	195		Nov. 1, 2021	Nov. 1, 2022
80458		☐ Waterproofing Membrane System	Aug. 1, 2024	
80302	196	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	Jan. 2, 2025
80454		☐ Wood Sign Support	Nov. 1, 2023	
80427	197		Mar. 2, 2020	Jan. 1, 2025
80071		☐ Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

## GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: November 8, 2024 Letting

<u>Pg</u> #	V	File Name	<u>Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	Revised
<u>"</u>	П	GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	April 1, 2016
199		*GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	June 28, 2024
	Ħ	GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	April 13, 2018
	Ħ	GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	April 13, 2018
	Ħ	GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Oct 27, 2023
	Ħ	GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel	June 30, 2003	Oct 23, 2020
	_		Structures	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	, , ,
		GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	April 15, 2022
		GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Feb 2, 2024
		GBSP 29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	April 30, 2021
		GBSP 30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	April 30, 2021
		GBSP 31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	April 30, 2021
206	$\boxtimes$	GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Oct 27, 2023
		GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Oct 4, 2016
		*GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	June 28, 2024
		GBSP 53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	Aug 9, 2019
209	$\boxtimes$	GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
		GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	April 15, 2022
		GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning	Nov 25, 2004	Apr 22, 2016
			Residues		
		GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	April 15, 2022
	GBSP 67 Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods		Mar 6, 2009	Oct 5, 2015	
GBSP 71 Aggregate Colur		GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011
	П	GBSP 72	Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay	Jan 18, 2011	April 30, 2021
	Ħ	GBSP 78	Bridge Deck Construction	Oct 22, 2013	Dec 21, 2016
		GBSP 79	Bridge Deck Grooving (Longitudinal)	Dec 29, 2014	Mar 29, 2017
		GBSP 81	Membrane Waterproofing for Buried Structures	Oct 4, 2016	March 1, 2019
		GBSP 82	Metallizing of Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	Oct 20, 2017
		*GBSP 83	Hot Dip Galvanizing for Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	June 28, 2024
		GBSP 85	Micropiles	Apr 19, 1996	Oct 23, 2020
			Oct 5, 2015	Oct 27, 2023	
			Nov 11, 2001	Apr 1, 2016	
			Apr 22, 2016	April 13, 2018	
210	$\boxtimes$	GBSP 89	Preformed Pavement Joint Seal	Oct 4, 2016	March 24, 2023
		GBSP 90	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure (Special)	Dec 21, 2016	March 22, 2024
		GBSP 91	Crosshole Sonic Logging Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
		GBSP 92	Thermal Integrity Profile Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
217	$\boxtimes$	*GBSP 93	Preformed Bridge Joint Seal	Dec 21, 2016	June 28, 2024
		GBSP 94	Warranty for Cleaning and Painting Steel Structures	Mar 3, 2000	Nov 24, 2004
		GBSP 96	Erection of Bridge Girders Over or Adjacent to Railroads	Aug 9, 2019	
		GBSP 97	Folded/Formed PVC Pipeliner	April 15, 2022	
		GBSP 98	Cured-in-Place Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
		GBSP 99	Spray-Applied Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
224	$\boxtimes$	GBSP 100	Bar Splicers, Headed Reinforcement	Sept 2, 2022	Oct 27, 2023
		*GBSP 101	Noise Abatement Wall, Ground Wall	Dec 9, 2022	June 28, 2024
		*GBSP 102	Noise Abatement Wall, Structure Mounted	Dec 9, 2022	June 28, 2024
		GBSP 103	Noise Abatement Wall Anchor Rod Assembly	Dec 9, 2022	

## STATE OF ILLINOIS

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", adopted January 1, 2022, the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions," adopted January 1, 2025, the latest editions of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", and the "Manual of Test procedures of Materials" in effect on the date of the invitation of bids and the Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of the extension of the West Branch DuPage River Trail, Section 16-F300-15-BT, Project No. WHF6(372) within the City of West Chicago and Unincorporated, DuPage County, Illinois and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail Section 16-F300-15-BT Project: WHF6(372) County: DuPage Contract No. 61J54

#### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The proposed trail extension will connect to an existing trail located south of Garys Mill Road and east of the West Branch DuPage River. From that location, the trail will extend north along the east side of the West Branch DuPage River to Roosevelt Road (IL Route 38) where the trail will then extend west to cross over the West Branch DuPage River. The trail will then extend north along the west side of the West Branch DuPage River to terminate at an existing trail located within West DuPage Woods Forest Preserve for a length of 3353.04 feet (0.635 miles). A trail connection is also proposed between the trail system in the northwest corner of the West DuPage Woods Forest Preserve and the sidewalk in the City of West Chicago west of IL 59 for a length of 345.30 feet (0.065 miles). The proposed trail improvements result in a gross length of 3698.34 feet (0.700 miles) within the City of West Chicago and Unincorporated, DuPage County, Illinois.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

This project consists of construction of a ten-foot wide aggregate shared-use trail. The proposed shared-use trail crosses both Roosevelt Road and the West Branch of the DuPage River on a single structure with a length of 758.7 feet that consists of three different structure types (cast-in-place concrete tub, prefabricated truss and a combination of tangent and curved steel girders supporting a cast-in-place concrete deck). The work performed under this contract consists of earth excavation and fill, excavation of a compensatory floodplain storage basin, installation of a

modular concrete block retaining wall, pedestrian rail, culverts, cross-walk improvements, landscaping, erosion and sediment control, signs, maintenance of traffic and all other appurtenant work required to complete the project in accordance with the plans, specifications and all other applicable standards.

#### MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of Garys Mill Road from the intersection with IL 59 to 500 feet east of the proposed trail and for IL 59 from 1300 feet north and south of the intersection with Forest Avenue. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the DuPage County Forest Preserve District and District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

#### STANDARDS:

0171110711101	<u></u> -
701001-02	OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, MORE THAN 15' (4.5 M) AWAY
701006-05	OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, 2L, 2W, 15' (4.5 M) TO 24" (600 MM) FROM
	PAVEMENT EDGE
701101-05	OFF-ROAD OPERATIONS, MULTILANE, 15' (4.5 M) TO 24" (600 MM) FROM
	PAVEMENT EDGE
701426-09	LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE,
	INTERMITTENT OR MOVING OPER., FOR SPEEDS ≥ 45 MPH
701501-06	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, 2L, 2W, UNDIVIDED
701606-10	URBAN SINGLE LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE, 2W WITH MOUNTABLE
	MEDIAN
701701-10	URBAN LANE CLOSURE, MULTILANE INTERSECTION
701801-06	SIDEWALK, CORNER OR CROSSWALK CLOSURE
701901-10	TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail Section 16-F300-15-BT

County: DuPage Contract No. 61J54

<b>DETAILS</b> :	
TC-10	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR SIDE ROADS, INTERSECTIONS
	AND DRIVEWAYS
TC-13	DISTRICT ONE TYPICAL PAVEMENT MARKINGS
TC-14	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION AT TURN BAYS (TO REMAIN OPEN
	TO TRAFFIC)
TC-21	DETOUR SIGNING FOR CLOSING STATE HIGHWAYS
TC-22	ARTERIAL ROAD INFORMATION SIGN
TC-26	DRIVEWAY ENTRANCE SIGNING

#### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**:

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D1)
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)
KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)

Effective: February 1, 1996 Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement marking will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail Section 16-F300-15-BT

> County: DuPage Contract No. 61J54

#### PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D1)

Effective: May 1, 2012 Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday,

the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply."

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09: "The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After"

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical."

#### **KEEPING ARTERIAL ROADWAYS OPEN TO TRAFFIC (LANE CLOSURES ONLY)**

Effective: January 22, 2003 Revised: August 10, 2017

The Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards, and the District Details.

Arterial lane closures shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards, District Details, and the direction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Engineer seventy–two (72) hours in advance of all long-term (24 hrs. or longer) lane closures.

Arterial lane closures not shown in the staging plans will not be permitted during **peak traffic volume hours**.

Peak traffic volume hours are defined as weekdays (Monday through Friday) from 6:00 AM to 8:30 AM and 4:30 PM to 6:00 PM.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with Articles 701.08 and 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

One lane blocked = \$1,000

Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail Section 16-F300-15-BT

County: DuPage Contract No. 61J54

Two lanes blocked = \$2,500

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

#### **COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on, May 12<sup>nd</sup>, 2027 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 10 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

#### STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)

Effective: June 1, 2016 Revised: April 1, 2025

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Forest Preserve's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

#### **UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

No conflicts to be resolved.

#### UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the

Forest Preserve's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

## Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
Trail Sta 113+80, south of IL 38	Buried conduit structure 6 MCD duct	The Contractor is alerted that there is a buried conduit structure 6 MCD duct along the south side of IL 38 in the vicinity of proposed bridge pier construction.  There are no conflicts with the proposed improvements.	AT&T
Garys Mill Rd. Sta. 102+40 30' RT to Sta. 102+60, 30' RT	Buried AFTW- 50 cable	The Contractor is alerted that there is a buried cable located along the south ROW of Garys Mill Rd in close proximity to ADA sidewalk construction and the installation of a pedestrian rapid flashing beacon sign assembly.  There are no conflicts with the proposed improvements.	AT&T
E. Forest Ave. Sta. 99+65, 50' RT	3-1.25" HPDE Buried Ducts	The Contractor is alerted that there is a buried fiber optic duct package under a median island on the west side of IL 59 in close proximity to prosed sewer and traffic signal construction  There are no conflicts with the proposed improvements.	Zayo Fiber
IL 59 Sta. 99+40 to 100+50, 35' LT	8" Gas Line	The Contractor is alerted that there is buried gas line back of west curb of IL 59 in close proximity to prosed sewer and traffic signal construction  There are no conflicts with the proposed improvements.	Nicor

## Stage 2

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER
Garys Mill Rd. Sta. 101+75, 40' LT	Water Service	The Contractor is alerted that there is a water service that crosses under the proposed trail and the trail ditches.	City of West Chicago

	There are no conflicts with the	
Buried AFTW- 50 cable	The Contractor is alerted that there is a buried cable located along the south ROW of Garys Mill Rd in close proximity to ADA sidewalk construction and the installation of a pedestrian rapid flashing beacon sign assembly.	AT&T
1-2" HDPE Fiber Conduit	proposed improvements.  The Contractor is alerted that there is a buried 2" HDPE Fiber Conduit along the north side of IL 38 that is in close proximity to the north abutment of the	Everstream
Aerial Fiber Optic	The Contractor is alerted that there is aerial fiber optic along the north side of IL 38 crossing over the West Branch DuPage River that is that is in close	Everstream
	proximity to the proposed overpass trail bridge.	
Overhead Cable	three overhead electric poles north of IL 38 in the vicinity of the proposed bridge and trail.  There are no conflicts with the	Comcast
Overhead Electric-12kV	proposed improvements.  The Contractor is alerted that there are three overhead electric poles north of IL 38 in the vicinity of the proposed bridge and trail.  There are no conflicts with the	ComED
	1-2" HDPE Fiber Conduit  Aerial Fiber Optic  Overhead Cable	Droposed improvements.  The Contractor is alerted that there is a buried cable located along the south ROW of Garys Mill Rd in close proximity to ADA sidewalk construction and the installation of a pedestrian rapid flashing beacon sign assembly.  There are no conflicts with the proposed improvements.  The Contractor is alerted that there is a buried 2" HDPE Fiber Conduit along the north side of IL 38 that is in close proximity to the north abutment of the proposed overpass trail bridge.  Aerial Fiber Optic  Optic  Overhead Cable  Overhead Cable  Overhead Electric-12kV  The Contractor is alerted that there are three overhead electric poles north of IL 38 in the vicinity of the proposed bridge and trail.  The Contractor is alerted that there are three overhead electric poles north of IL 38 in the vicinity of the proposed bridge and trail.

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
City of West Chicago	Mehul Patel, Director of Public Works	630-293-2255	MPatel@westchicago.com
AT&T	Richard Kopec	630-573-5726	RK1983@att.com
Comcast	Thomas Munar		Thomas_Munar@comcast.com
ComED	Antonio Rios	630-696-6855	Antonio.Rios@ComEd.com

Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail Section 16-F300-15-BT

County: DuPage Contract No. 61J54

Everstream	Gino Esposito	224-423-2909	gesposito@everstream.net
Nicor	Charles Parrot	630-388-2903	cparrot@southernco.com
Windstream	Lisa Zingula	800-289-1901	Lisa.Zingula@windstream.com
Zayo Fiber	John Ferraresi	847-417-9609	john.ferraresi@zayo.com

The above represents the best information available to the Forest Preserve and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Forest Preserve, the Forest Preserve's contractor and the utility companies when necessary. The Forest Preserve's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

The contractor is responsible for contacting JULIE (or DIGGER within the City of Chicago) prior to any excavation work. Please note that IDOT electrical facilities are not part of the one-call locating services, such as JULIE or DIGGER.

If the contract requires the services of an electrical contractor, it is the contractor's responsibility, at their own expense, to locate existing IDOT electrical facilities before commencing work. For contracts that do not require an electrical contractor, the contractor may request one free locate of IDOT electrical facilities by contacting the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. Additional locate requests will be at the contractor's expense.

The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor must be notified at least 72 hours in advance of the work by calling 773-287-7600 or emailing <a href="mailto:dispatch@meade100.com">dispatch@meade100.com</a> to arrange for the locating of underground electrical facilities.

Please note, the marking of underground facilities does not absolve the contractor of their responsibility to repair or replace any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

#### PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK CURB

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and as specified herein.

The concrete sidewalk curb shall be constructed in accordance with the Side Curb detail as shown on IDOT Highway Standard 424001-12. The concrete curb shall have a variable height to tie in with the existing ground adjacent to the sidewalk and curb. The minimum and maximum height shall be 2 inches and 6 inches, respectively. The concrete curb shall be poured monolithically

Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail Section 16-F300-15-BT

County: DuPage Contract No. 61J54

with the sidewalk. All exposed vertical and horizontal surfaces shall be smooth and free from pits and irregularities.

The work will be measured in place along the face of the curb and paid at the contract unit price per foot for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK CURB.

#### PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of connecting proposed pipes to existing manholes or catch basins at the locations and elevations as shown on the plans.

<u>Materials.</u> Materials shall be according to Articles 602.02 and 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> The work shall be performed in accordance with applicable portions of Sections 550 and 602 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

Excavation and backfill for connections to existing manholes or catch basin shall be in accordance with Articles 550.04 and 550.07, respectively. A hole adequate to receive the new pipe shall be cored into the manhole, catch basin, or inlet with proper coring equipment.

The invert shall be brought into the existing manhole at the elevation shown on the plans. The pipe connection shall be made watertight using non-shrink concrete grout or equivalent method with approval of the Engineer. The downstream pipes in manholes shall be screened to prevent entry of mortar or other debris from entering the system.

After connection is made to a storm drain manhole and the grout holding the pipe in place has set, cut the pipe off evenly so that no more than two (2) inches of pipe protrudes into the manhole and any screening shall be removed. Any mortar or other debris that has entered the existing manhole or catch basin as a result of the work shall be removed.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PROPOSED STORM SEWER CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE.

Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail Section 16-F300-15-BT

> County: DuPage Contract No. 61J54

#### WATER VALVES TO BE ADJUSTED

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of adjusting the frame and grates for water valves to the proposed finish grade at the locations shown on the plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to Articles 602.02 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> The work shall be performed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of each.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER VALVES TO BE ADJUSTED.

#### **TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996 Revised: January 29, 2020

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

#### Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>ltem</u>	Article/Section
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.
- Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

#### **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

#### Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1

m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

#### Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

#### Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

#### **SELECTIVE CLEARING**

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of extensive removal and disposal of shrubs, brush, weed material, debris (including trash, bottles, etc.) and selected trees up to three (3) inches in diameter. Selective clearing shall include removal of typical amounts of litter and debris encountered during tree removal operations. All trees and shrubs to be saved shall be carefully protected as provided by Article 201.05 of the Standard Specifications. Locations for Selective Clearing and vegetation to be cleared or saved shall be designated by the Forest Preserve of DuPage County. Contractor shall contact a representative of the Forest Preserve of DuPage County at least 2 weeks prior to work.

Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a list of herbicides, surfactants, water conditioners, dyes, pH balancers, and other chemicals and adjuvants to be used for implementation of this project for prior approval.

The undesirable trees and brush (i.e. Tree of Heaven, Callery Pear, Siberian Elm, European Buckthorn, Mulberry, Ash, Russian Olive, Eurasian Honeysuckle, etc.) shall be cut flush with the ground. All stumps shall be cut flat with no sharp points, and less than two (2) inches of surrounding grade.

All stumps shall be treated with an approved resprout herbicide mixed with a marking dye within twenty-four (24) hours of the tree being cut to prevent regrowth from those stumps. Appropriate method of application shall be used by certified applicator an approved by the Engineer to prevent killing of desirable native species. Resprout herbicide shall be included in the cost of SELECTIVE CLEARING.

All herbicides shall be EPA registered and applied according to label instructions to minimize risks to humans wildlife and aquatic organisms. Contractor's personnel applying the resprout herbicide shall have a valid pesticide applicator license issued by the Illinois Department of Agriculture.

Herbicides shall be restricted to DuPage Forest Preserve approved active ingredients, as noted in the table below.

Approved Active Ingredients
Triclopyr Trietylamine Salt
Triclopyr butoxyethyl ester
Aquatic Approved Glyphosate
Aquatic Approved Imazapyr
Clopyralid
Clethodim
Ammonium salt of fosamine (Krenite S)
Aminopyralid (i.e. Milestone)

Branches on remaining trees shall be pruned off up to 6 feet from the ground.

Damages to existing vegetation to remain, such as broken limbs, or other plantings or roadside appurtenances caused by the Contractor's tree removal or trimming operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

All cleared areas shall be graded, trimmed, smoothed, finished uniformly, and left ready to be seeded and blanketed to the satisfaction of the Engineer with equipment approved by the Engineer. The ground shall be relatively free of trash, slash, and woody debris or other foreign material which will prevent the close contact of the mulch or blanket. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03. The Engineer shall have the ultimate authority to approve the final condition of slash. In areas where seeding will take place the use of a forestry mower to manage minor woody vegetation, grind slash, stumps under 6", and any remaining woody plant debris down to the surface of the soil to prepare the site for future seeding may be needed.

Protection of soils from compaction, erosion, and disturbance are the Contractor's responsibility prior to start of work. Any damage caused by Contractor including but not limited to tire ruts, damage to turf, damage to drainage swales, damage to fence, damage to road pavement, etc. shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: Selective Clearing will be measured in units of 1 ACRE. The unit price shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, disposal, and incidental items required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work. Areas not meeting the satisfaction of the Engineer shall not be measured for payment. Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre for SELECTIVE CLEARING. Payment for Selective Clearing shall include the cost of all minor grading, debris removal and disposal, trimming, pruning, smoothing, finishing, labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking measures to minimize damage to the tree limbs, tree trunks, and tree roots at each work site. All such measures shall be included in the contract price for other work except that payment will be made for TEMPORARY FENCE, TREE ROOT PRUNING, and TREE PRUNING.

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 201 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

- A. Earth Saw Cut of Tree Roots (Root Pruning):
  - 1. Whenever proposed excavation falls within a drip-line of a tree, the Contractor shall:
    - Root prune 6-inches behind and parallel to the proposed edge of trench a neat, clean vertical cut to a minimum depth directed by the Engineer through all affected tree roots.
    - b. Root prune to a maximum width of 4-inches using a reciprocating saw blade for cutting tree roots or similar cutting machine. Trenching machines will not be permitted.
    - c. Exercise care not to cut any existing utilities.
    - d. If during construction it becomes necessary to expose tree roots which have not been precut, the Engineer shall be notified and the Contractor shall provide a clean, vertical cut at the proper root location, nearer the tree trunk, as necessary, by means of hand-digging and trimming with chain saw or hand saw. Ripping, shredding, shearing, chopping or tearing will not be permitted.
    - e. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.
  - 2. Whenever curb and gutter is removed for replacement, or excavation for removal of or construction of a structure is within the drip line/root zone of a tree, the Contractor shall:
    - a. Root prune 6-inches behind the curbing so as to neatly cut the tree roots.
    - b. Depth of cut shall be 12 inches for curb removal and replacement and 24 inches for structural work. Any roots encountered at a greater depth shall be neatly saw cut at no additional cost.
    - c. Locations where earth saw cutting of tree roots is required will be marked in the field by the Engineer.

3. All root pruning work is to be performed through the services of a licensed arborist to be approved by the Engineer.

Root pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TREE ROOT PRUNING, which price shall be payment for all labor, materials, and equipment.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

## B. Temporary Fence:

- 1. The Contractor shall erect a temporary fence around all trees within the construction area to establish a "tree protection zone" before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored or vehicles driven or parked within the "tree protection zone".
- 2. The exact location and establishment of the "tree protection zone" fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to setting the fence.
- 3. The fence shall be erected on three sides of the tree at the drip-line of the tree or as determined by the Engineer.
- 4. All work within the "tree protection zone" shall have the Engineer's prior approval. All slopes and other areas not regarded should be avoided so that unnecessary damage is not done to the existing turf, tree root system ground cover.
- 5. The grade within the "tree protection zone" shall not be changed unless approved by the Engineer prior to making said changes or performing the work.

The fence shall be similar to wood lath snow fence (48 inches high), plastic poly-type or and other type of highly visible barrier approved by the Engineer. This fence shall be properly maintained and shall remain up until final restoration unless the Engineer directs removal otherwise. Tree fence shall be supported using T-Post style fence posts. **Utilizing re-bar as a fence post will not be permitted.** 

Temporary fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY FENCE, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing.

#### C. Tree Limb Pruning:

1. The Contractor shall inspect the work site in advance and arrange with the Forest Preserve to have any tree limbs pruned that might be damaged by equipment operations at least one week prior to the start of construction. Any tree limbs that are broken by construction equipment after the initial pruning must be pruned correctly within 72 hours.

2. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone of a tree is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

## D. Removal of Driveway Pavement and Sidewalk:

- 1. In order to minimize the potential damage to the tree root system(s), the Contractor will not be allowed to operate any construction equipment or machinery within the "tree protection zone" located between the curb or edge of pavement and the right-of-way property line.
- 2. Sidewalk to be removed in the areas adjacent to the "tree protection zones" shall be removed with equipment operated from the street pavement. Removal shall be done by excavation equipment, or by hand, or a combination of these methods. The method of removal shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing any work.
- 3. Any pavement or pavement related work that is removed shall be immediately disposed of from the area and shall not be stockpiled or stored within the parkway area under any circumstances.

#### E. Backfilling:

1. Prior to placing the topsoil and/or sod, in areas outside the protection zone, the existing ground shall be disked to a depth no greater than one (1"), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. No grading will be allowed within the dripline of any tree unless directed by the Engineer.

#### F. Damages:

- 1. In the event that a tree not scheduled for removal is injured such that potential irreparable damage may ensure, as determined by the Roadside Development Unit, the Contractor shall be required to remove the damage tree and replace it on a three to one (3:1) basis, at his own expense. The Roadside Development Unit will select replacement trees from the pay items already established in the contract.
- 2. The Contractor shall place extreme importance upon the protection and care of trees and shrubs which are to remain during all times of this improvement. It is of paramount importance that the trees and shrubs which are to remain are adequately protected by the Contractor and made safe from harm and potential damage from the operations and construction of this improvement. If the Contractor is found to be in violation of storage or operations within the "tree protection zone" or construction activities not approved by the Engineer, a penalty shall be levied against the Contractor with the monies being deducted

from the contract. The amount of the penalty shall be two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) per occurrence per day.

#### REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (PROJECT SPECIFIC)

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

<u>Contract Specific Sites</u>. The excavated soil and groundwater within the areas listed below shall be managed as either "uncontaminated soil", hazardous waste, special waste or non-special waste. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

<u>Soil Disposal Analysis.</u> When the waste material requires sampling for landfill disposal acceptance, the Contractor shall secure a written list of the specific analytical parameters and analytical methods required by the landfill. The Contractor shall collect and analyze the required number of samples for the parameters required by the landfill using the appropriate analytical procedures. A copy of the required parameters and analytical methods (from landfill email or on landfill letterhead) shall be provided as Attachment 4A of the BDE 2733 (Regulated Substances Final Construction Report). The price shall include all sampling materials and effort necessary for collection and management of the samples, including transportation of samples from the job site to the laboratory. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the specific disposal facilities to be utilized; and collect and analyze any samples required for disposal facility acceptance using a NELAP certified analytical laboratory registered with the State of Illinois.

#### Regulated Substances Management and Disposal – IDOT Right-of-Way Locations

Site 3494V-3: Residence, 904 Hahn Place, West Chicago, DuPage County

• Station 99+40 to Station 99+65 (CL IL 59), 0 to 65 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

Site 3494V-4: West DuPage Forest Preserve, 900-1200 blocks of S. Neltnor Boulevard, West Chicago, DuPage County

• Station 99+50 to Station 99+65 (CL IL 59), 0 to 35 feet RT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

Site 3494V-9: ROW, 700-800 blocks of E. Roosevelt Road, (intersection of Roosevelt Road and West Branch DuPage River), West Chicago, DuPage County

• Station 113+70 to Station 115+90 (CL Garys Mill Road), 0 to 15 feet RT and 0 to 15 feet LT. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs, SVOCs and Metals.

Site 3494V-13: Bridge, 700-800 blocks of Garys Mill Road, West Chicago, DuPage County

- Station 100+45 to Station 100+85 (CL Garys Mill Road), 0 to 10 feet RT and 0 to 10 feet LT.
  The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in
  accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs,
  SVOCs and Metals.
- Station 101+20 to Station 101+30 (CL Garys Mill Road), 0 to 5 feet RT and 0 to 5 feet LT.
  The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in
  accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: VOCs,
  SVOCs and Metals.

## Regulated Substances Management and Disposal – Local Agency Property Locations

# <u>Local PESA Site 2 (HA-3): Bill Bodak Bobcat Rental, 29W250 Garys Mill Road, West Chicago, DuPage County</u>

 Station 100+00 to Station 103+17 (CL West Branch DuPage River Trail Extension), Full Project Corridor Width and Depth. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1)<sup>1</sup>. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Radium and Thorium.

# <u>Local PESA Site 2 (HA-4): Bill Bodak Bobcat Rental, 29W250 Garys Mill Road, West Chicago, DuPage County</u>

• Station 103+17 to Station 106+94 (CL West Branch DuPage River Trail Extension), Full Project Corridor Width and Depth. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Metals (Arsenic), Radium, and Thorium.

# <u>Local PESA Site 5 (HA-5) and Site 8 (HA-6): Riverwoods Apartments, 801-851 Lorlyn Drive and Payment Alliance, Inc., 906 Roosevelt Road, West Chicago, DuPage County</u>

• Station 106+94 to S side of IDOT ROW at IL38 ~Station 113+75 (CL West Branch DuPage River Trail Extension), Full Project Corridor Width and Depth. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1)¹. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Radium and Thorium.

# <u>Local PESA Site 4 (HA-1 and HA-2): Addendum Area Proposed Detention (Open Space / Former Church)</u>, 1485 S Neltnor Boulevard, West Chicago, DuPage County

• ~Station 102+75 to ~Station 110+40 (CL West Branch DuPage River Trail Extension), ~170 to 575 feet LT (Full Project Corridor Width and Depth for Proposed Detention Area). The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1)¹. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Radium and Thorium.

# Local PESA Site 11 (HA-7, HA-8, HA-9, HA-10, and HA-11): City of West Chicago Wastewater Treatment Plant, 725 Dayton Avenue, West Chicago, DuPage County

• From N side of IDOT ROW of IL38 at Station 115+75 to Station 132+81 (CL West Branch DuPage River Trail Extension), Full Project Corridor Width and Depth. The Engineer has

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Soils are eligible for reuse and disposal at a CCDD facility based to the laboratory analytical results. However, due to the proximity to the Kerr-McGee Sewage Treatment Plant site, these soils are conservatively classified as 669.05(a)(1) such that soils can be reused but will need to be disposed of as non-special waste.

determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1)<sup>1</sup>. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Radium and Thorium.

# <u>Local PESA Site 12 (HA-11): West DuPage Woods, SE Corner of Neltnor Boulevard and Forest Avenue, West Chicago, DuPage County</u>

• Station 132+81 to Station 134+00 (CL West Branch DuPage River Trail Extension), Full Project Corridor Width and Depth. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1)¹. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Radium and Thorium.

# <u>Local PESA Site 12 (HA-12): West DuPage Woods, SE Corner of Neltnor Boulevard and Forest Avenue, West Chicago, DuPage County</u>

• Station 100+00 to Station 103+45.30 (CL West Branch DuPage River Trail Extension), Full Project Corridor Width and Depth. The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(b)(1). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: pH, Radium, and Thorium.

#### Work Zones

Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents, or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), or Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites: **None** 

#### **SEEDING (MODIFIED)**

This work shall consist of preparing the seed bed, placing the seed, and other materials required in the seeding operation in areas as shown in the plans.

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Class 2 (Modified), Class 4 (Modified), Class 4B (Modified) and Class 5 (Modified) seed mixtures shall be supplied in pounds of Pure Live Seed. All native seed species will be local genotype and verified that original seed collection source must originate from a radius of 100 miles from DuPage County. Fertilizer is not required.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Add the following to Table 1:

#### SEEDING CLASS 2 (MODIFIED) - ELITE TRI BLEND RYE SEED MIX

Secretariat II Perennial Ryegrass	33.11%
TopGun II Perennial Ryegrass	32.94%
Derby Xtreme Perennial Ryegrass	32.68%

County: DuPage Contract No. 61J54

Other Crop	0.55%
Weed Seed	0.03%
Inert Matter	0.69%
Noxious Weeds	0.00%

Application Rate -- 301 lbs/ac

CLASS - TYP	PE SEEDS	PURE LIVE SEED LB/ACRE
4 (Modified) T	all Native Grass	14.0
	Andropogon gerardii	
	(Big Bluestem)	4.0
	Andropogon scoparius	
	(Little Bluestem)	5.0
	Bouteloua curtipendula	
	(Side-Oats Grama)	1.0
	Elymus canadensis	
	(Canada Wild Rye)	1.0
	Panicum virgatum	
	(Switchgrass)	1.0
	Sorghastrum nutans	
	(Indian Grass)	2.0
Temporary Co	over	(lb/acre)
Fall/Winter:	Canada Wild Rye	
	(Elymus canadensis)	3.0
Spring:	Avena sativa	
	(Annual Seed Oats)	32.0

# SEEDING, CLASS 4B (MODIFIED) -WETLAND AREA - WET PRAIRIE/SEDGE MEADOW

Typo	Scientific Name	Common Name		
Туре	Scientific Name	Common Name	Quantit	ty/Acre
			Seed	Oz./Lbs.
	Carex hystericina	Porcupine sedge	8	Oz.
GRASSES	Carex scoparia	Pointed broom sedge	2	Lbs.
	Carex stipata	Awl-fruited sedge	2	Oz.
	Carex vulpinoidea	Fox sedge	3	Oz.
	Eleocharis obtusa	Bluntspikerush	2	Oz.
	Glyceria sfr/afa	Foulmanna grass	3	Oz.
	Leersia oryzoides	Rice cut grass	2	Oz.
	Scirpus atrovirens	Dark green bulrush	3	Oz.
	Scirpus cyperinus	Wool grass	3	Oz.
	Acorus calamus	Sweet flag	2	Oz.

FORBS	Alisma subcordatum	American water plantain	3	Oz.
	Asclepias incarnata	Marsh milkweed	1	Oz.
	Aster novae-angliae	New England aster	2	Oz.
	Aster puniceus	Red-stem after	1	Oz.
	Aster simplex	Panicled aster	1	Oz.
	Baptisia leucantha	White wild indigo	1	Oz.
	Bidens spp.	Beggar'stick	4	Oz.
	Coreopsis tripteris	Tallcoreopsis	2	Oz.
	Eupatorium maculatum	Joe-pye weed	2	Oz.
	Eupatorium perfoliatum	Boneset	2	Oz.
	Helenium autumnale	Sneezeweed	2	Oz.
	Iris virginica	Wild iris	2	Oz
	Juncus spp.	Rush	0.1	Oz.
	Liatris pycnostachya	Gay feather	0.5	Oz.
	Lobelia siphilitica	Great blue lobelia	0.1	Oz.
	Lycopus americanus	Water horehound	1	Oz.
	Mimulus ringens	Monkey flower	0.5	Oz.
	Penthorum sedoides	Ditch stone crop	1	Oz.
	Persicaria amphibia	Water smartweed	2	Oz.
	Physostegia virginiana	Obedient plant	1	Oz.
FORBS	Polygonum spp.	Smartweed	2	Lbs.
	Pycnanthemum virginianum	Mountain mint	1	Oz.
	Rorippa palustris	Marsh cress	1	Oz.
	Sagittaria latifolia	Broadleaf arrowhead	1.5	Oz.
	Schoenoplectus acutus	Hard-stern bulrush	2	Oz.
	Schoenoplectus americanus	Chairmaker's rush	1.5	Oz.
	Schoenoplectus fluviatilis	River bulrush	1.5	Oz.
	Schoenoplectus taöernaemontani	Soft-stemmed bulrush	1.5	Oz.
	Silphium perfoliatum	Cup plant	2	Oz.
	Solidago graminifolia	Grass-leaved qoldenrod	1	Oz.

Contract No. 61J54

Verbena hastata	Blue vervain	1.5	Oz.
Vernonia fasciculata	Ironweed	1	Oz.

#### Cover Crop

Scientific Name	Common Name	Lbs/acre
Elymus canadensis	Canada Wild Rye	3
Avena Sativa	Seed Oats	32
	Total Weight of Seeds (lbs)	35

#### SEEDING, CLASS 5 (MODIFIED) -HAWK HOLLOW SEED LIST

Scientific Name	Common Name	lbs/acre
Andropogon scoparius	Little Bluestem	10
Bouteloua curtipendula	Side Oaks Gramma	3
Sporobulus heterolepis	Prairie Dropseed	0.25
Koeleria macrantha	June Grass	0.03
Asclepias tuberosa	Butterfly Weed	0.06
Liatris aspera	Rough Blazing Star	0.06
Aster novae angliae	New England Aster	0.03
Eryngium yuccifolium	Rattlesnake Master	0.03
Petalostemum purpureum	Purple Prairie Clover	0.13
Petalostemum candida	White Praire Clover	0.19
Ratibida pinnata	Yellow Coneflower	0.08
Rudbeckia hirta	Black-Eyed Susan	0.08
Silphïum laciniatum	Compass Plant	0.02
Silphium terebinthinaceum	Prairie Dock	0.02
Monarda fistulosa	Wild Bergamot	0.02
Baptisia leucantha	White Wild Indigo	0.08
Heliopsis helianthoides	False Sunflower	0.01
Penstemon digitalis	Foxglove Beardtongue	0.06
Echinacea pallida	Pale Purple Coneflower	0.09
Zizia aurea	Golden Alexanders	0.02
	Total Weight of Seeds (lbs)	14.26

All Seed Should be within 100 miles of DuPage County

Variation in the Class 4 or 5 seed quantities or varieties may be allowed in the event of a crop failure or other unforeseen conditions. Quantities of proposed substitutions shall be determined by seed count. The Contractor shall provide for the approval of the Engineer a written description of the proposed changes to the Class 4 or 5 Mixture(s), the reasons for the change, and the name of the seed suppliers who were contacted in an effort to obtain the specified species. Adjustments

will be made at no cost to the contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract

### **Seeding Time:**

Class 4 or 5 Seeding shall be completed between October 15 to May 15 but not when raining or when the ground is covered with snow unless prior written approval is received from Engineer. Class 2 seeding shall be completed within time frames specified in Article 250.07, Note 7/. No seed shall be sown when the ground is not in proper condition for seeding. Seeding done outside of this time frame will not be measured for payment unless approved in writing by Engineer in advance.

The Contractor shall schedule work so that final grade is achieved during the specified seeding times. Any seeding installed on or after March 1 must be incorporated into the soil surface, but no deeper than ¼ inch, such as by rangeland type seed drill, harrow, hand rake, or other method approved by the Engineer.

#### Bagging, Transporting, and Storing Seed:

Seed mixtures of the specified classes shall be thoroughly mixed, labeled ad bagged by the supplier. Purity and germination tests no older than twelve months old must be submitted for all seed supplied to verify quantities of bulk seed required to achieve LB PLS specified.

Seed shall be thoroughly mixed, labeled and bagged by the supplier. Seed shall be bagged, transported, and stored in such a manner to protect it from damage and to maintain the viability of the seed. All seed mixtures shall be brought to the site in clearly labeled and unopened bags. Seed shall be adequately protected from rain, temperature extremes, rodents, insects, and other such factors that could adversely affect seed viability during transport or while being stored prior to planting. Bags of seed that are leaking, wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged shall be rejected and promptly removed from the site of work. Prior to application, the Engineer must approve the seed mix in the bags on site.

#### **Layout of Seeding:**

The Contractor shall be responsible for filed verifying the acreage of the area(s) to be seeded. The amount of seed ordered shall match the area(s) to be seeded during the pending planting season. A minimum of 30 days shall be allowed for seed acquisition, testing, and inspection.

The Contractor shall demarcate all areas to be seeded and estimate quantities of each area to determine the quantity of seed necessary to achieve the specified seed rate per acre. The Contractor shall delineate the perimeter of the seedbed with wooden lathe. The wooden lathe shall remain in place. The contractor shall provide a minimum of seven calendar days notice to the Engineer to allow for review and approval of seeding layout.

#### Inspection:

The Engineer must witness the delivery of seed with original labels attached in the field. A bag ticket must be affixed to each bag of seed upon delivery and shall not be removed until the Engineer has reviewed and accepted each bag of seed. The label shall bear the dealer's guarantee of mixture and year grown, purity and germination, and date of test.

#### **Seed Bed Preparation:**

All area(s) to be seeded must be properly prepared prior to planting seed.

Bare earth seeding refers to sowing seed upon soils with no existing vegetative cover. In areas with existing vegetation, the vegetation shall be eradicated as specified or as directed by the Engineer. Seed bed preparation shall not be started until all requirements of Section 212 have been completed. The area to be seeded shall be worked to a minimum depth of 3 in. (75 mm) with a disk, tiller, box rake, or other equipment approved by the Engineer. In areas with heavy soils, tilling or power raking will be required to achieve the proper depth. All soil clods shall be reduced to a size not larger than ½ in. (13 mm) in the largest dimension to create a friable, pulverized topsoil surface suitable for seeding. Dragging the soil surface with the blade of a loader or dozer will not be an acceptable method of seed bed preparation. The prepared surface shall be relatively free of weeds, stones, roots, sticks, debris, rills, gullies, crusting, caking, and compaction. No seed shall be sown until the seed bed has been approved by the Engineer.

#### **Seeding Methods:**

No seed shall be sown when wind gusts exceed 25 miles per hour or when the ground is not in a proper condition for seeding, nor shall any seed be sown until the purity test has been completed for the seeds to be used, and said tests show that the seed meets the noxious weed seed requirements. All equipment shall be approved by the Engineer prior to being used. Prior to starting work, seeders shall be calibrated and adjusted to sow seeds at the required seeding rate. Equipment shall be operated in a manner to ensure complete coverage of the entire area to be seeded. The Engineer shall be notified 48 hours prior to beginning the seeding operations so that the Engineer may determine by trial runs that a calibration of the seeder will provide uniform distribution at the specified rate per acre.

Seeding Classes 4 or 5 shall be sown with a broadcast seeder or a rangeland type seed drill.

Hand broadcasting and other methods of sowing seed will be allowed in special circumstances as approved by the Engineer. Special circumstances include but are not necessarily limited to steep slopes (over 1:3 (V:H)), inaccessible areas, wet areas, or other unique situations where the use of the specified equipment is not possible

#### **Method of Measurement:**

SEEDING (MODIFIED) of the Class specified will be measured for payment in acres of surface area of seeding.

#### **Basis of Payment:**

SEEDING (MODIFIED) of the Class specified shall be paid at the Contract unit price per acre. Payment shall be in full for seed, planting, and furnishing all labor to complete the work as set forth above.

#### **PLANTING WETLAND PLUGS**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing wetland plugs and goose grid barrier, initial watering of the plugs and other materials required in the planting operation including super absorbent moisture containment medium in areas as shown in the plans and details and as directed by the Engineer.

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Sections 254 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail Section 16-F300-15-BT

> County: DuPage Contract No. 61J54

### Add the following to Article 254.02 Materials:

All plants shall be healthy, vigorous, and true to species and variety. All materials shall be provided by a certified nursery and shall be free of pests and disease. All plant materials shall comply with State and federal laws with respect to inspection for plant diseases and infestations. Written approval shall be necessary for substitutions.

Plugs – original seed source shall be within 150 miles of the project site location. Written approval will be required for substitutions and plant material purchased outside a 150 mile radius of the site.

#### Wetland Plug Table

Common Name	Scientific Name	Plugs/Acre	No. Plugs
Riverbank sedge	Carex emoryi	1,634	76
Cardinal flower	Lobelia cardinalis	1,634	76
Common tussock sedge	Carex stricta	3,268	114
Common hop sedge	Carex lupulina	3,268	114
Bottle gentian	Gentiana andrewsii	760	38
Torrey's rush	Juncus torreyi	570	38
Marsh blazing star	Liatris spicata	760	38
Great Blue Lobelia	Lobelia siphilitica	1,634	76
Wild mint	Mentha arvensis villosa	3,268	114
Sensitive fern	Onoclea sensibilis	760	38
Fen betony	Pedicularis lanceolata	570	38
Culver's root	Veronicastrum virginicum	1,634	76
Wild senna	Senna hebecarpa	570	38
Obedient plant	Physostegia virginiana	3,268	114
Prairie cord grass	Spartina pectinata	43,560	1,330
Total			2,318

Delete Article 254.04(b) Planting Time and substitute the following:

Plugs shall only be planted between May 1 and June 15. Approval from the Engineer must be received for all planting dates.

Add the following to Article 254.05 Transporting and Storing Plants:

Each species should be handled and packed in the manner approved for the plant, having regard for the soil climatic conditions at the time and place of digging and delivery, and for the time that will be consumed for transit and delivery.

Plant materials shall be packed to ensure adequate protection against damage during transit. The plants shall be protected with wet material to ensure that the plant materials are delivered in a moist and cool condition. The vehicle should be ventilated to prevent overheating.

Plant materials shall be stored in a shaded area. Watering shall occur to maintain plant vigor during on-site storage.

An on-site inspection will be made prior to the installation of plant material. Any plant material not meeting specification (that being of good health) must be moved off the site.

Delete Article 254.06 Layout of Planting and substitute the following:

When plants are specified to be planted in prepared soil planting beds, the planting bed shall be approved by the Engineer prior to planting. The Contractor shall be responsible for all plant layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The plugs shall be planted on 24 inch centers in a triangular pattern. Plant plugs according to planting plan in overlapping zones to provide a natural gradient. Bed limits shall be painted or flagged. Individual plants layout shall be marked prior to installation. The Engineer will contact the Forest Preserve to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of three (3) days prior to installation for approval.

Delete Article 254.07 (b) Planting Procedures and substitute the following:

When planting plugs in areas as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the following work shall be performed prior to planting:

- Permanent Seeding and Erosion Control Blanket must be installed prior to planting plugs to avoid damage to plantings.
- Trees and shrubs must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings.
- Snags must be placed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings.

Install plugs through erosion control blanket with planting bar. Planting holes shall be as deep or slightly deeper than the plug roots to allow placing the plant without bending roots. Plant shall be placed flush with the earth surface. Hole shall be filled with soil carefully to avoid damage to roots and to leave no voids and pressed firm to earth surface to ensure soil contact.

Each installed plug shall receive the manufacturer's recommended amount of super absorbent moisture containment medium (Terra-Sorb) and shall contain 93% of the active ingredient, Potassium Polyacrylamide Acrylate Copolymer. The super absorbent moisture containment medium label shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to application.

Contractor shall provide and maintain all equipment necessary for planting, including watering equipment, water, and hoses. Immediately after planting, thoroughly water plant beds. Do not wash soil onto crowns of plants. The soil surface should be damp and all plugs must receive a minimum of equal to at least 1" of rain per week for the first four weeks following planting.

Install Goose Grid Barrier(s) along the perimeters of wetland planting pods (groupings) to prevent geese from uprooting and damaging the native plug plantings. Goose Grid

Barrier(s) shall be installed at the time of planting to protect plugs from predation. The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility of protecting plugs from geese predation due to lack of proper maintenance of Goose Grid Barriers.

- 1. Posts 1" x 4" x 48" square Oak stakes or metal posts place 7-10' on center
- 2. Poultry fence, 24" with 3/4" x 1" grid, along the perimeter with cable ties.
- 3. Install bailing twine, from post top to post top (to form an "X"), to prevent the geese from entering the exclosure from the air.
- 4. Repair as necessary to remain effective for 12 months.
- 5. Remove and dispose when directed by the Engineer.

Delete the first sentence of Article 254.08 Mulching and substitute the following:

The plugs are not required to be mulched.

Delete Article 254.09 (b) Period of Establishment and substitute the following:

Plugs must undergo a 30-day period of establishment. Additional watering shall be performed not less than three times a week for four weeks following installation. Water shall be applied at the rate of at least 2 gallons per square foot. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all of the additional watering cycles. In severe weather, the Engineer may require additional watering. The Contractor will contact the Forest Preserve at the end of the 30-day period of establishment.

A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering native plant plugs. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. The plants to be watered and the method of application will be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the amount of watering.

Add the following to Article 254.10 Method of Measurement:

- a) Disposal of debris (rock, stones, concrete, bottles, plastic bags, Goose Grid Barrier, etc.) removed from the plug plantings as specified in Article 202.03.
- b) Super absorbent moisture containment medium (Terra-Sorb) will not be measured for payment.
- c) Goose Grid Barrier will not be measured for payment.

Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:

- a) Payment for super absorbent moisture containment medium (Terra-Sorb or equivalent) shall be included in the in the contract unit price of the Perennial Plants, Wetland Type Plug and/or Perennial Plants, Sedge Meadow Plug pay item.
- b) Payment for Goose Grid Barrier shall be included in the contract unit price of the Perennial Plants, Wetland Type Plug and/or Perennial Plants, Sedge Meadow Plug pay item.

c) The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, soil amendments, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### PLANTING WOODY PLANTS

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

# Delete Article 253.03 Planting Time and substitute the following:

Spring Planting. This work shall be performed between March 15th and May 31st except that evergreen planting shall be performed between March 15th and April 30th in the northern zone.

# Add the following to Article 253.03 (a) (2) and (b):

All plants shall be obtained from Illinois Nurserymen's Association or appropriate state chapter nurseries. All trees and shrubs shall be dug prior to leafing out (bud break) in the spring or when plants have gone dormant in the fall, except for the following species which are only to be dug prior to leafing out in the spring:

- Red Maple (Acer rubra)
- Alder (alnus spp.)
- Buckeye (Aesculus spp.)
- Birch (Betulus spp.)
- American Hornbeam (Carpinus caroliana)
- Hickory (Carya spp.)
- Eastern Redbud (Cercis spp.)
- American Yellowwood (Cladrastis kentuckea spp.)
- Corylus (Filbert spp.)
- Hawthorn (Crataegus spp.)
- Walnut (Juglans spp.)
- Sweetgum (Liquidambar spp.)
- Tuliptree (Liriodendron spp.)
- Dawn Redwood (Metasequoia spp.)
- Black Tupelo (Nyssa sylvatica)
- American Hophornbeam (Ostraya virginiana)
- Planetree (Platanus spp.)
- Poplar (Populus spp.)
- Cherry (Prunus spp.)
- Oak (Quercus spp.)
- Willow (Salix spp.)
- Sassafras (Sassafras albidum)
- Baldcypress (Taxodium distichum)

- Broadleaf Evergreens (all)
- Vines (all)

Fall Planting. This work shall be performed between October 1 and November 30 except that evergreen planting shall be performed between August 15 and October 15.

Planting dates are dependent on species of plant material and weather. Planting might begin or end prior or after above dates as approved by the Engineer. Do not plant when soil is muddy or during frost.

# Add the following to Article 253.05 Transportation:

Cover plants during transport to prevent desiccation. Plant material transported without cover shall be automatically rejected. During loading and unloading, plants shall be handled such that stems are not stressed, scraped, or broken and that root balls are kept intact.

## Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:

Trees must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings such as shrubs and perennials.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all tree, shrub, and vine layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine dimensions.

Tree and shrub locations within each planting area shall be marked with different color stakes/flags and labeled to denote the different tree and shrub species.

Shrub and vine beds will first be marked out with flags to delineate the perimeter of the planting bed. Once the planting bed has been approved by the Roadside Development Unit, the perimeter shall be painted prior to the removal of the flags and turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer.

Prior to shrub, vine installation, all plants shall be placed above ground or planting locations clearly marked out.

All utilities shall have been marked prior to contacting the Roadside Development Unit. The Engineer will contact the Forest Preserve to approve the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Delete the first paragraph to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes and substitute with the following:

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, bicycle paths, knee walls, fences, pavements, utility boxes, other facilities, lawns and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations. Excavation of the planting hole may be performed by either hand, machine excavator, or auger.

The excavated material shall not be stockpiled on turf, in ditches, or used to create enormous water saucer berms around newly installed trees or shrubs. Remove all excess excavated subsoil from the site and dispose as specified in Article 202.03.

# Delete the second sentence of Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (a) and the third paragraph of Article 253.08(b) and substitute with the following:

<u>Excavation of planting hole width</u>. Planting holes for trees, shrubs, and vines shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and with 45-degree sides sloping down to the base of the root mass to encourage rapid root growth. Roots can become deformed by the edge of the hole if the hole is too small and will hinder root growth.

Planting holes dug with an auger shall have the sides cut down with a shovel to eliminate the glazed, smooth sides and create sloping sides.

<u>Excavation of planting hole depth</u>. The root flare shall be visible at the top of the root mass. If the trunk flare is not visible, carefully remove soil from around the trunk until the root flare is visible without damaging the roots. Remove excess soil until the top of the root mass exposes the root collar.

The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus one (1) inch allowing the tree or shrub to sit one (1) inch higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 1-inch caliper or smaller. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus two (2) inches allowing the tree or shrub to sit two (2) inches higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 2-inch caliper or larger.

For stability, the root mass shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

Excavation of planting hole on slopes. Excavate away the slope above the planting hole to create a flattened area uphill of the planting hole to prevent the uphill roots from being buried too deep. Place the excess soil on the downslope of the planting hole to extend the planting shelf to ensure roots on the downhill side of the tree remain buried. The planting hole shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and saucer shaped. The hole may be a bit elongated to fit the contour of the slope as opposed to the typical round hole on flat ground.

Add backfill to create a small berm on the downhill portion of the planting shelf to trap water and encourage movement into the soil to increase water filtration around the tree. Smooth out the slope above the plant where you have cut into the soil so the old slope and the new slope transition together smoothly.

# Add the following to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (b):

When planting shrubs in shrub beds or vines in vine beds as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will contact the Forest Preserve to approve the layout prior to removing the existing turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer. Areas damaged outside the delineated planting beds shall be restored at the Contractor's expense.

Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the shrub bed prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

# Delete Article 253.09 (b) Pruning and substitute with the following:

Deciduous Shrubs. Shrubs shall be pruned to remove dead, conflicting, or broken branches and shall preserve the natural form of the shrub.

# Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 Planting Procedures and Article 253.10 (a) and substitute the following:

Approved watering equipment shall be at the immediate work site area and in operational condition PRIOR TO STARTING the planting operation and DURING all planting operations OR PLANTING WILL NOT BE ALLOWED.

All plants shall be placed in a plumb position and avoid the appearance of leaning. Confirm the tree is straight from two directions prior to backfilling.

Before the plant is placed in the hole, any paper or cardboard trunk wrap shall be removed. Check that the trunk is not damaged. Any soil covering the tree's root flare shall be removed to expose the crown prior to planting.

Check the depth of the root ball in the planting hole. With the root flare exposed, one-inch caliper trees shall be set one inch higher than the surrounding soil and two-inch and larger caliper trees shall be set two inches higher than the surrounding soil. The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. For stability, the root ball shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

After the plant is place in the hole, all cords and burlap shall be removed from the trunk. Remove the wire basket from the top three quarters (3/4) of the root ball. The remaining burlap shall be loosened and scored to provide the root system quick contact with the soil. All ropes or twine shall be removed from the root ball and tree trunk. All materials shall be disposed of properly.

The plant hole shall be backfilled with the same soil that was removed from the hole. Clay soil clumps shall be broken up as much as possible. Where rocks, gravel, heavy clay, or other debris are encountered, clean un-compacted topsoil shall be used. Do not backfill excavation with subsoil.

The hole shall be 1/3 filled with soil and firmly packed to assure the plant remains in plumb, then saturated with water. After the water has soaked in, complete the remaining backfill in 8" lifts, tamping the topsoil to eliminate voids, and then the hole shall be saturated again. Maintain plumb during backfilling. Backfill to the edge of the root mass and do not place any soil on top of the root mass. Visible root flair shall be left exposed, uncovered by the addition of soil.

# Add the following to Article 253.10 (b):

After removal of the container, inspect the root system for circling, matted or crowded roots at the container sides and bottom. Using a sharp knife or hand pruners, prune, cut, and loosen any parts of the root system requiring corrective action.

## Delete the first sentence of Article 253.10(e) and substitute with the following:

<u>Water Saucer</u>. All plants placed individually and not specified to be bedded with other plants, shall have a water saucer constructed of soil by mounding up the soil 4-inches high x 8-inches wide outside the edge of the planting hole.

# **Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:**

Individual trees, shrubs, shrub beds, and vines shall be mulched within 48 hours after being planted. No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub plantings.

The mulch shall consist of wood chips or shredded tree bark free not to exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. Mulch shall be aged in stockpiles for a minimum of four (4) months where interior temperatures reach a minimum of 140-degrees. The mulch shall be free from inorganic materials, contaminants, fuels, invasive weed seeds, disease, harmful insects such as emerald ash borer or any other type of material detrimental to plant growth. A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4-inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree forming a minimum 5-foot diameter mulch ring around each tree. An excess of 4-inches of mulch is unacceptable, and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall not be tapered so that no mulch shall be placed within 6-inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance. After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas in accordance with Article 202.03.

# **Delete Article 253.12 Wrapping and substitute the following:**

Within 48 hours after planting, screen mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees with a caliper of 1-inch or greater. Multi-stem or clump form trees, with individual stems having a caliper of 1-inch or greater, shall have each stem wrapped separately. The screen mesh shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. The lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to a minimum of 36-inches or to the lowest major branch, whichever is less. Replacement plantings shall not be wrapped.

The Forest Preserve may request a revised protection method or alternative material for protecting plantings from animals. The Contractor may also select an alternative protection method for the review and approval of the Forest Preserve.

## Delete Article 253.13 Bracing and substitute with the following:

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, within 48 hours after planting all deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8-feet in height shall require three 6-foot long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball. The posts shall be driven vertically to a depth of 18-inches below the bottom of the hole. The anchor plate shall be aligned perpendicular to a line between the tree and the post. The tree shall be firmly attached to each post with a double guy of 14-gauge steel wire. The portion of the wire in contact with the tree shall be encased in a hose of a type and length approved by the Engineer.

During the life of the contract, within 72 hours the Contractor shall straighten any tree that deviates from a plumb position. The Contractor shall adjust backfill compaction and install or adjust bracing on the tree as necessary to maintain a plumb position. Replacement trees shall not be braced.

# Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.14 Period of Establishment and substitute the following:

This period shall begin in April and end in November of the same year.

# Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:

During the period of establishment, the Contractor shall properly care for all plants including weeding, watering, adjusting of braces, repair of water saucers, pruning, cultivating, tightening, and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease, or other work which is necessary to maintain the health and satisfactory appearance of the plantings. The Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks, or within 36 hours following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract.

# Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute with the following:

During the period of establishment, watering (initial) shall be performed at least every 30 days following installation during the months of May through November and is included in the cost of the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified. The Contractor shall apply per week a minimum of 15 gallons of water per tree, 10 gallons per large shrub, 5 gallons per small shrub, and 2 gallons per vine.

Additional watering will be done once a week (3 times a month) following installation during the months of May through November. Any required additional watering in between the regularly scheduled (initial) watering(s) will be paid for as Supplemental Watering.

Special consideration in determining water needs must be given during extreme weather conditions or if plants exhibit any signs of stress in between the regularly scheduled every thirty-day watering during the period of establishment. Water immediately if plants show signs of wilting or if top (1) inch to two (2) inches of soil is dry. Water to ensure that moisture penetrates throughout the root zone, including the surrounding soil, and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. **Do not overwater.** 

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all the additional watering cycles.

## Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (c):

The contractor shall correct any vine growing across the ground plane that should be growing up desired vertical element (noise wall, retaining wall, fence, knee wall, etc.). Work may include but is not limited to carefully weaving vines through fence and/or taping vines to vertical elements.

# Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (d):

The Contractor shall inspect all trees, shrubs, and vines for pests and diseases at least every two weeks during the months of initial planting through final acceptance. Contractor must identify and monitor pest and diseases and determine action required to maintain the good appearance, health, and top performance of all plant material. Contractor shall notify the Engineer with their inspection findings and recommendations within twenty-four (24) hours of findings. The recommendations for action by the Contractor must be reviewed and by the Engineer for approval/rejection. All approved corrective activities will be considered as included in the cost of the contract and shall be performed within thirty-six (36) hours following notification by the Engineer.

# Add the following to Article 253.16 Method of Measurement:

Additional Watering will be measured for payment as specified in Supplemental Watering.

# **Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified, and per unit for SEEDLINGS. The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Payment will be made according to the following schedule:

- (a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulching, wrapping, and bracing, 75 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.
- (b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third-party bond, the remaining 25 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid."
- (c) Additional Watering will be paid for as specified in SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING.

## REQUIRED INSPECTION OF WOODY PLANT MATERIAL

Delete the first sentence of Article 1081.01(c)(1) and substitute the following:

Inspection of plant material will be made at the nursery by the Engineer, or a duly authorized representative of the Department; all plant material must be grown in the field of the nursery supplying the material.

The place of growth for all material, and subsequent inspection, must be located within 150 miles of the project.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer 30 calendar days advance notice of the plant material to be inspected. Written certification by the Nursery will be required certifying that the plants are true to their species and/or cultivar specified in the plans.

#### **SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING**

This work will include watering sod, trees, shrubs, vines, and perennials at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Schedule:</u> Water trees, shrubs, vines, perennials, and sod throughout the growing season (April 1 to November 30) as per the special provisions: Planting Woody Plants and Planting Perennials. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to do supplemental watering, the Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. The Contractor shall give an approximate time window of when they will begin at the work location to the Engineer. The Engineer shall be present during the watering operation. A minimum of 10 units of water per day must be applied until the work is complete.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on a timely basis or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department liquidated damages as outlined in the "Failure to Complete Plant Care and Establishment Work on Time" special provision.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the trees if the watering is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

<u>Source of Water</u>: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

<u>Rate of Application</u>: The normal rates of application for each watering are as follows. The Engineer may adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

15 gallons per tree

10 gallons per large shrub

5 gallons per small shrub

2 gallons per vine

3 gallons per square foot for perennial plants

27 gallons per square yard for Sodded Areas

Method of Application: A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering all vegetation. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and seedlings if mulch and soil are not displaced by watering. The water shall be applied to individual plants in such a manner that the plant hole shall be saturated without allowing the water to overflow beyond the earthen saucer. Watering of plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing the water flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Water shall slowly infiltrate into soil and completely soak the root zone. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons of water applied as directed.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING

## Experience:

The Contractor shall have previous experience with the use of weed control chemicals. He/she shall have had at least three (3) season's experience in ecological restoration and the ability to identify and differentiate between targeted weeds and vegetation to remain. The Contractor shall observe and comply with all sections of the Illinois Custom Spray Law, including licensing.

## Equipment:

The equipment used shall consist of swiping gloves, wicks, wands, hand spray guns and /or backpack sprayers, plus any other accessories needed to complete the specified work as directed by the Engineer. Wick applicators, swiping gloves, or other such devices may be required to ensure herbicides are applied only to target species. If hand spray guns used are attached to spray vehicle, maximum speed of the spray vehicle during application of chemical shall be five (5) miles per hour. In areas where a vehicle is needed to traverse the right-of-way, a four-wheel drive vehicle with flotation tires will be required to minimize damage to the ground surface.

Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer of the spraying equipment proposed for completing this work. The proposed equipment shall be in an operational condition and available for inspection by the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to the proposed starting time. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the calibration of the equipment.

The equipment must provide consistently uniform coverage and keep the spray mixture sufficiently agitated or the work will be suspended until the equipment is repaired or replaced.

# Spraying Areas:

This work includes roadsides and other types of right-of-way of various widths and gradients. Spray areas often extend more than thirty (30) feet from the edge of the roadway, requiring both spray bar and hand gun applications.

When the description of work requires weed control of a stated species, such as teasel, the chemical shall be applied only to locations where the stated species is present. When the description of work requires general weed control within a bed or area, such as broadleaf weed control in turf, then the chemical shall be applied to the entire bed or area.

## **Exclusion of Spraying Areas:**

Areas where weed control spraying is inappropriate or detrimental to the environment, desirable planting, or private property shall be excluded from the spray area.

Spraying will not be permitted over any drainage swales or waterways, or other areas where the chemical label prohibits application. Spraying within 150 feet of a natural area or site where endangered or threatened species occur.

## Responsibility for Prevention of Damage to Private Property:

The Contractor shall, at all times, exercise extreme caution to prevent damage to residential plantings, flower or vegetable gardens, vegetable crops, farm crops, orchard or desirable plants adjacent to the roadside.

The Contractor or Department receives a complaint; the Contractor shall contact a complaint within ten (10) days after receiving a claim for damages, either in person or by letter. The Contractor, or his authorized representative, shall make a personal contact with the complainant within twenty (20) days. The Engineer shall also be notified by the Contractor of all claims for damage he received and shall keep the Engineer informed as to the progress in arriving at a settlement for such claims.

## Communication with the Engineer:

The Contractor is required to communicate with the Engineer to receive all required approvals in a timely way and to assure that the Engineer can accurately document the work performed.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assure that all chemical containers are opened and added to the spray mixture in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to proceed with spraying at each location 24 hours prior to the proposed spray operations.

## Notification of Pesticide Application

The Contractor will be required to properly provide notification of pesticide application as required by the IL Public Act 103-0976 (Pesticide Application on Rights-of Way Notification Act).

Two weeks prior to the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algaecides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete Operations form "OPER 758" which may be found at the following link: https://idot.illinois.gov/resources/forms.html

The Contractor shall return the completed form to the Engineer. The completed form will be uploaded on the IDOT website as required by the Department of Agriculture and IL Public Act 103-0976 at:

https://idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/natural-resources/roadside-maintenance/pesticide-application.html

The Contractor shall confirm submission of the form has been uploaded before starting spraying operations. Submissions will be sorted by District (One) and county (Cook, DuPage, Kane, Lake, McHenry, or Will). Allow at least a week for notifications to be uploaded.

# Pesticide Application Daily Spray Record

The Contractor will be required to properly track pesticide applications as required by the ILG87 Permit. Reported data from this form will be collected and complied annually and reported to the IEPA as required.

Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algaecides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form "OPER 2720". OPER 2720 may be found at the following link:

https://idot.illinois.gov/resources/forms.html

#### MOWING

## **Description**

This work shall consist of mowing all grassed, turfed, and/or temporary seeded areas to a height of 3 inches within project construction limits between March 15 and October 14 to keep floral resources from blooming, or as directed by the Engineer.

## **Mowing Heights**

Vegetated areas are to be mowed to a height of 3 inches. Mower decks shall be set at a height that does not cause scalping or soil disturbance.

#### Frequency

Mowing shall be completed weekly, when the grass reaches a height of 6 inches, or as directed by the Engineer. Mowing must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to mow, the Contractor must begin mowing operation within 2 days of notice.

## **Equipment**

The Contractor shall keep the blades of all mowing equipment sharp and properly equipped for operation along an urban arterial route. The equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. Special equipment may be required on steep slopes, in narrow areas, and for trimming around posts, poles, fences, trees, shrubs, seedlings, etc.

The equipment used shall be capable of adequately mowing all areas surrounding existing trees and shredding all regeneration of brush 2 inches in diameter or less to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## Method

All mowing and trimming operations are to proceed in the direction of traffic flow. The cut material shall not be windrowed or left in a lumpy or bunched condition. Additional mowing or trimming may be required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material.

All mowed areas shall be trimmed and finished uniformly to the satisfaction of the Engineer with equipment approved by the Engineer. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03.

Debris encountered during the mowing operations which hampers the operation or is visible from the roadway shall be removed prior to mowing and disposed of according to Article 202.03. Remove all grass clippings from paved surfaces (Roads, driveways, high mast light tower pads, paved gutters, and paved gore areas.) All trimmings, windrowed material, litter, and trash removal must be complete to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Damage to the turf, such as ruts or wheel tracks more than 2 inches in depth, or other plantings or highway appurtenances caused by the mowing or trimming operation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

#### Method of Measurement

Mowing and trimming will be measured in acres of surface area mowed at the completion of each mowing cycle. Each mowing occurrence will be paid for separately.

Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed. Shrub beds or perennial beds within the mowed area that are less than 1000 square feet will not be subtracted from the area mowed.

#### **Basis of Payment**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ACRE for MOWING. Any additional mowing or trimming required to obtain the height specified or to disperse mowed material will be considered as included in the cost of the initial mowing. Payment for mowing and trimming shall include the cost of all material, equipment, labor, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

#### TREE REMOVAL AND FORESTRY WORK RESTRICTIONS - ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT

This work shall be according to Section 201 of the Standard Specifications, except shall only be allowed between October 1 and March 31, when the endangered species are not present.

Work includes tree pruning and tree limb removal of live or dead branches, clearcutting, selective clearing, and the removal of live or dead trees measuring 3 inches (3") in diameter or greater at a point of 4.5 feet (4.5') above the highest ground level at the base of the tree.

Work that is considered hazardous or a safety concern can be removed any time during the calendar year with written approval by the Engineer.

No additional compensation or extension of time will be allowed to comply with these restrictions.

#### **ABOVE GRADE INLET FILTERS**

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of above grade inlet filters. The work shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 280 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.

#### Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<b>Article/Section</b>
a.)	Above Grade Inlet Filters (Fitted)	1081.15(j)
b.)	Above Grade Inlet Filters (Non-Fitted)	1081.15(k)

## **GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Installation: When above grade inlet filters (fitted and non-fitted) are specified, they shall be of sufficient size to completely span and enclose the inlet structure. Prior to ordering materials, the Contractor shall determine the size of the various drainage structures being protected.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: This work will be measured for payment as individual items and the unit of measurement will be each.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ABOVE GRADE INLET FILTERS.

Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail Section 16-F300-15-BT County: DuPage

Contract No. 61J54

## SEDIMENT CONTROL, SILT CURTAIN

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of installing and removing a floating turbidity curtain to deter silt suspension and the movement of silt particles during construction. The work shall be in accordance with the plan detail and the requirements included in the Illinois Urban Manual for a Type I curtain.

<u>General:</u> The silt curtain shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent drift shoreward or downstream. The floatation log shall be securely attached to the fabric in both horizontal and vertical direction. A 5/16-inch cable shall be attached above the floatation members and extend the entire length of each section of silt screen. The 5/16-inch chain shall be sealed on the lower hem for ballast. Connectors shall join the main load line and ballast chain to carry all tensile pressure. The fabric shall be joined for its entire height. Appropriately sized rip-rap or other weights that keep the curtain in contact with the bottom may be used in lieu of the ballast chain for Type I silt curtain applications.

Anchorage's shall be installed on the construction side and the pond, swamp, or creek side to maximum stability. Shore anchors shall consist of a post with dead man or approved equal. Stream anchors shall be of sufficient size, type and strength to stabilize the barrier beyond the construction area.

Anchors shall be buoyed to prevent the boom from being pulled under water. Danforth-type anchors shall be used in sandy bottom and heavy kedge type or mushroom anchors on mud bottoms.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of the curtain throughout construction operations.

<u>Submittals:</u> The materials, fabrication, and construction of these components are subject to approval by the Engineer. The Engineer reserves the right to obtain random samples for material testing.

<u>Operation:</u> Removal of entrapped sediment and cleaning of any silt curtain will be included in the cost of the silt curtain. The sediment must be removed as directed by the Engineer during the contract period and disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Installation/Workmanship:</u> The silt curtain shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. All workmanship shall be preformed in a skillful and workmanlike manner by qualified personnel under competent supervision and direction and in accordance with the best modern methods for the various trades involved. All material and parts shall be free of all defects in either workmanship or materials that will impair their service.

The fabric shall comply with the following physical properties:

1. Grab Tensile Strength 180 pounds min.

2. Equivalent Opening Size (U.S. Std. Sieve) 60-170

3. Seams (All to be heat sealed or sewn)

4. Flotation minimum 6-inch diameter solid expanded polystyrene log type or approved equal with approximately 20 lbs/ft. buoyancy. Polystyrene beads or chips shall not be used for floatation.

5. Main Load Line.5/16 inch cable5/16 inch Chain

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work will be measured for payment per each turbidity curtain installed.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SEDIMENT CONTROL, SILT CURTAIN.

#### STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining and removing stabilized construction entrances in accordance with Sections 282 and 351 of the Standard Specifications and Code 930 of the Illinois Urban Manual, Practice and as shown on the plans.

<u>General:</u> The stabilized construction entrance shall be constructed according to the Illinois Urban Manual, Standard Drawing IL-630 as shown on the plans. The Contractor has the option to install a wash rack. It is the Contractor's responsibility to maintain the roadway in a clean condition.

The locations of the stabilized construction entrances must be approved by the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for SEDIMENT CONTROL, STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

#### AGGREGATE SHOULDER REMOVAL

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of existing aggregate shoulders at the locations specified in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. General: This work shall be constructed in accordance to the applicable portions of Article 202 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured for payment according to Article 202.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for AGGREGATE SHOULDER REMOVAL.

## **CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL (SPECIAL)**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal, satisfactory disposal, and backfilling of the void space of existing abandoned headwall at approximately Station 116+00, near the proposed centerline of the West Branch DuPage River Trail.

General: This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 and Article 502.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured for payment measured for payment in units of each at the location designated on the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL (SPECIAL).

Backfilling will not be paid for separately but shall be shall be included in the cost of the concrete headwall removal.

#### **LIMESTONE SCREENING SURFACE 2"**

Description: Provide all labor, materials, and equipment to construct a limestone screening trail on a prepared subgrade.

Materials: Prior to the importation of any materials, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a certified test lab report of the sieve analysis of the product. The Engineer shall be the final determining factor in establishing compliance with sieve requirements. No material shall be brought onto the job site until the initial sieve analysis has been approved in writing.

During the course of importation of materials, the Contractor shall be responsible for continually checking the materials to insure that they continue to meet the Specifications.

Limestone Screening Surface Course. Limestone trail top course shall meet the gradation requirements of FA-5 as follows:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8" square sieve	100
No. 4	84-100
No. 100	0-40
No. 200	0-30

#### Quality Assurance:

- 1. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the quality of the work and shall perform compaction and density tests on request of the Engineer to check compliance with these specifications. A copy of the test reports shall be furnished to the Engineer.
- 2. The Engineer may require that an independent testing laboratory test imported materials at any time. If the material is found to be non--compl iant with the Contract, the

Contractor shall bear the cost of testing, removal of all non-compliant materials from the Project Site, and replacement of the materials with materials meeting the requirements of the Contract. If the materials tested are found to be compliant with the requirements of the Contract, the Owner will reimburse the Contractor for costs incurred by testing plus mark-ups as allowed for elsewhere in the Contract.

3. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify the accuracy of all survey information prior to commencing excavations or filling operations. Commencement of these operations constitutes acceptance of the survey information as appropriate to meet the intent of the Contract.

Submittals: The Engineer shall approve in principle all products used in the execution of this section prior to their importation to the Project Site. Submit a particle gradation analysis in graph and table form for each product specified. Approval of the Engineer of an analysis does not constitute approval of the actual product, which may be subject to additional testing at any time as noted above.

# Construction Requirements:

#### Earthwork:

- 1. Earthwork shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to grade the trail in accordance with the drawings This will at a minimum include rough and finish grading to approved grades, excavation of organic or unstable soils; excavation, stockpiling and redistribution of topsoil: placing and grading supplemental topsoil, hauling away excess material, grading and shaping ditches, and all other grading and excavation operations unless otherwise called for in the plans and specifications.
- 2. Subgrade shall be prepared in accordance with Section 301 of the Standard Specifications and shall be graded to accomplish the proposed lines and levels indicated on the plans.

#### Grading:

- 1. Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified areas. Compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are shown, or between such points and existing grades. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes.
- 2. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
- 3. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations and drip lines of trees to remain.

4. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as herein specified.

Compaction: Subbase shall be compacted in accordance with Section 311 of the Standard Specifications. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for area classification. Do not allow equipment traffic to overly compact areas beyond specified percentages. Remediate over compaction as directed by the Engineer including ripping, regrading and re-compaction or over-excavation and in-kind replacement per plan.

- Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the
  following percentages for maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined
  moisture density relationship (cohesive soils) determined in accordance with ASTM
  D1557; and not less than the following percentages of relative density; determined in
  accordance with ASTM 2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well defined moisture
  density relationship (cohesionless soils).
  - a. Limestone Screening Surface Course 95%

#### 2. Moisture Control:

- a. Where sub-grade or lift of soil material must be moi5ture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of subgrade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
- b. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum content. Compact each later to required percentages of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification.
- c. Do not perform compaction operations on excessively wetted soils.

Provide a 2" compacted lift of specified Crushed Limestone Screening Top Course to the elevations either described or implied by the Contract Drawings or as required by the Engineer.

Shape the trail or pathway to the desired grades. Slightly crown or cross-slope the surface so as to provide natural runoff and drainage.

Method of Measurement: The work under this item will be measured for payment in Square Yards.

Basis of Payment: Payment for this work will be paid for on a square yard basis for LIMESTONE SCREENING SURFACE 2" and will include grading and all work necessary for establishing grades and alignment as indicated on the drawings.

Aggregate Base Course, Type B will be paid for separately.

## RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing AC-powered cabinet-based rectangular rapid flashing beacons (RRFBs) at the locations specified in the plans. This pay item includes all necessary work to furnish and install the post-mounted rapid rectangular flashing beacon system for crossing Gary Mills Road (1 crosswalk).

This work shall be in accordance with all applicable FHWA and MUTCD guidelines as well as Article 801 of the current Standard Specifications. This specification is for a hard-wired Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacon (RRFB) assembly. This assembly shall consist of a two direction RRFB unit along with the associated controller, controls, pedestrian push button, and all electronics necessary to support up to 100 activations per day for up to three minutes flash time (80 seconds) per activation. This work shall include the furnishing and installing the pole, the concrete pole foundation, and all necessary mounting brackets.

## Overview

Each RRFB shall be cabinet-based and use solar power compatible. The industry-standard cabinet will house the AC/DC power supply, circuit breaker, charge controller, flash controller, and on-board user interface. Each RRFB assembly shall include two light bars. The RRFB shall conform to all provisions of the MUTCD, Interim Approval IA-21 including flash pattern. The RRFB shall be pre-wired to the maximum extent possible.

## **Mechanical Specifications**

The control cabinet(s) shall be constructed from aluminum with a lockable industry standard #2 lock and tamper-proof hinged door. No other external control cabinet shall be required. The control cabinet(s) shall be vented to provide air circulation and cooling of the electronic system. The vents shall be screened to prevent ingress by insects and debris.

The overall weight of the control cabinet shall not exceed 90lbs (41 kg) and shall have the approximate dimensions: 24" H x 16" W x 8" D (61cm H x 41cm W x 21 cm D).

The control cabinet(s) shall be painted black. Fasteners shall be stainless steel.

#### **Light Bars**

The light bars shall be current-driven LED strings without active electronics. The LEDs shall be driven by pulse-width modulated fixed current.

The light bar housing shall be constructed from aluminum and shall have the approximate dimensions:  $24^{\circ}$  L x  $1.5^{\circ}$  D x  $4.5^{\circ}$  H (61.0 cm L x 3.8 cm D x 11.4 cm H).

Each light bar shall conform to all provisions of the MUTCD 11<sup>th</sup> Edition Chapter 4Land FHWA requirements.

Each of the two modules in a light bar shall have 8 LEDs and shall be purpose-built by the manufacturer of the RRFB including the optics. The optics shall be premium, UV-resistant polycarbonate.

Each end of a light bar shall include a side-emitting pedestrian confirmation light composed of a single

LED. Users shall have the option of using both confirmation lights for median applications and covering one confirmation light with an included sticker for side-of-road applications.

The light bar shall be mounted to the post or pole using a separate bracket assembly to facilitate mounting two light bars back-to-back (bi-directional) and to allow the light bar(s) to rotate horizontally for aiming.

The light bar bracket shall be constructed from galvanized or stainless steel and shall have both banding and bolting mounting options and shall be able to be mounted to all specified pole types. The light bar assembly shall open for access to the wiring connections for the LED modules. LED modules shall be rated to NEMA 3R.

Light bar wiring harnesses shall be included. Fasteners shall be stainless steel.

## Mounting

Mounting adapter hardware for the RRFB cabinet shall be available for mounting to round light poles or square posts. Side-of-Pole mounting shall offer strapping as standard with an option for Z-bar and U-bolts.

Mounting configurations shall not require specialized tools.

## Configuration

The RRFB cabinet shall house an auto-scrolling LED on-board user interface that provides onsite configuration adjustment, system status and fault notification.

The user interface shall provide a display of four (4) alphanumeric characters and three (3) control buttons to navigate and change settings and activate functions.

When editing the configuration, the user interface will flash the display indicating it is ready to accept editing and will flash the display rapidly 3 times to indicate the setting change has been accepted.

The flash duration shall be adjustable in-the-field from 5 to 60 seconds in one second increments, 60 to 1,200 seconds in 60-second steps, and 3,600 seconds. Default flash duration shall be 20 seconds.

The system shall provide configurable nighttime intensity settings ranging from 10% to 100% of daytime intensity.

The system shall be capable of enabling or disabling ambient brightness auto-adjustment. This feature allows the system to provide optimal output brightness in relation to ambient light levels while always maintaining adherence to SAE J595 Class I specifications. If enabled, the ambient brightness auto adjustment shall adjust output to a range between 50% and 100% of daytime intensity.

The User Interface shall provide viewing and/or programming access for the following: Activation Duration (5 to 60, 60 to 1200, or 3600 seconds)

Digital output that is active during the flashing cycle that allows the control of external devices such as crosswalk illumination. Digital output shall be configurable for night operation only or operation day or night.

Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail Section 16-F300-15-BT

County: DuPage Contract No. 61J54

Night Intensity Setting

Adjustment for Ambient Daytime Brightness

Self-Test / BIST (Built-In Self-Test) including the detection of shorts or open circuits in the fixture outputs

Battery Status - General description and actual battery voltage

Day or Night Status (as determined by dedicated photosensor)

Solar Panel Voltage

Automatic Light Control. If this safety feature is enabled, it allows the RRFB to temporarily reduce the intensity of the light bars to maintain energy equilibrium. The user interface shall report the amount of dimming being applied in the range of 10% to 100%

Daily activations averaged over 90 days

Push-button detection

Firmware Version number

Activation duration, Night intensity setting and adjustment for ambient daytime brightness shall be automatically broadcast to all RRFBs in the system when changed in one RRFB.

## **Solar Power Supply**

The solar power supply shall be power autonomous without needing an external power supply. The batteries shall be sealed, maintenance free, and field-replaceable independently of other components. The battery pack shall have a minimum rated lifespan of three years.

## **Operational Specification**

The RRFB shall meet the minimum photometric specifications of the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) standard J595 Class I dated January 2005. A photometric report by a certified third-party testing laboratory shall be provided to demonstrate compliance with J595.

The color of the yellow light bar indications shall meet the specifications of SAE standard J578 (Color Specification) dated December 2006.

The controller shall be able to support up to 1.4 amps combined current through the RRFB fixtures simultaneously.

The system shall use a dedicated light sensor to detect night and day states and apply any optionally enabled intensity adjustments.

The system shall operate normally within the temperature range of -40 to +161°F (-40 to +72°C)

## **Radio System**

At each location all installed RRFB assemblies shall communicate wirelessly using an unlicensed radio band so as to simultaneously commence operation of their alternating rapid flashing indications and cease operation simultaneously. The communication equipment shall comply with FCC requirements and the vendor representative shall field test the equipment prior to placing the units in operation to demonstrate the RRFBs ability to achieve proper operation under the requirements of FHWA Memorandum IA-21 and all subsequent interpretation letters. Up to 10 optional RF channels shall be available to allow multiple RRFB Systems to operate within close proximity of each other.

#### **Activations**

The system shall be capable of activation by push-button.

The pedestrian push buttons that shall have an LED indicator with audible tone with Piezo control and shall be ADA compliant and MUTCD-11th Edition 4 compliant for momentary operation. The RRFB shall be capable of operating with either 1 or 2 push-buttons.

All RRFBs in the system shall initiate activation simultaneously within 150ms of activation.

If an additional activation occurs while the system is activated, the flash duration shall reset. For example, with the flash duration set to 20 seconds, if an additional activation occurs after the RRFB has been activated for 15 seconds the RRFB will continue for an additional 20 seconds, or 35 seconds in total.

If the RRFB has ceased operation, any subsequent activation shall activate the RRFB without delay regardless of how recently the RRFB ceased operation.

Push-button wiring harnesses shall be included.

This work shall include the installation of push buttons mounted to a traffic signal post or on push buttons posts, in accordance with the information shown on the plans. Push button posts shall be installed in accordance with the information provided in the Standards Specifications and Highway Standards for "Pedestrian Push-Button Post."

## **Environmental Testing**

The RRFB cabinet and light bars shall be rated to a minimum of NEMA 3R.

#### Packaging

Packaging shall consist of only recyclable corrugated cardboard and soft plastic bags.

#### Qualifications

The RRFB shall be FCC certified to comply with all 47 CFR FCC Part 15 Subpart B Emission requirements.

The RRFB shall be manufactured in the USA and shall be Buy American compliant. The Manufacturer shall provide a 5-Year Limited Warranty.

The Manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 certified.

#### **Push-buttons**

Each RRFB assembly shall include one pedestrian push-button for activation of the flashing beacon. The push-buttons shall comply with the specification for PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON in this contract.

#### Signs

The contractor shall provide and install the regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-25 (9"x12" sign), two (2) pedestrian signs W11-2 (30"x30"), and two (2) arrow plaques W16-7P (24"x12"). The signs shall be diamond grade sheeting. Pedestrian pushbuttons shall be fully accessible from a paved surface.

## **Concrete Foundation**

The contractor shall install a pole to support the RRFB equipment. It shall be powder coated black, mounted to a concrete foundation. The pole shall be 4" diameter, or according to manufacturer specifications. Telescoping steel posts (similar to sign posts) will not be accepted.

The contractor shall install a concrete foundation for the RRFB pole in accordance with Section 878 of the Standard Specifications and in accordance with Highway Standard 878001-11 for a Type A foundation.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment per each assembly installed. An assembly includes furnishing all parts and labor for the installation of light bars facing both directions, (1) solar panel with control box and battery and cabinet, associated controller, two (2) pedestrian push-button, two (2) pedestrian signs W11-2 (30"x30"), two (2) arrow plaques W16-7P (24"x12") and two (2) crosswalk sign R10-25 (9"x12"), one (1) pole, and one (1) concrete foundation.

**Basis of Payment**. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RECTANGULAR RAPID FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE).

#### FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of designing, developing, furnishing and installing form liners and forming concrete using reusable, high strength urethane form liners to achieve the various concrete treatments as shown on the drawings and specifications. This item also consists of providing and applying a concrete stain to the textured surface to replicate actual stone masonry. Form lined surfaces shall include exposed areas of substructures as shown in details on the plans. Work shall be performed in accordance with applicable portions of SECTION 503 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

<u>General:</u> The following form liner manufacturers have been pre-approved to provide rustic ashlar form liners:

Custom Rock International St. Paul, MN 55116 (651) 699-1345 Pattern #1103 – Rustic Ashlar

Fitzgerald Formliners Santa Ana, CA 92701 (800) 547-7760 Pattern #17067 – Kentucky Drystack

Milestones, Inc. Hudson, WI 54026 (888) 381-9660 Pattern #MS-1019 – Small Ashlar

Concrete facing patterns shall consist of a rustic ashlar finish with 8-inch to 25-inch stones and a maximum relief of 1½-inch, depicted in Figure 1.



Figure 1 - Sample Jointing, Color & Corner

All manufacturers of form liners shall adhere to the provisions listed herein and in the plans.

<u>Submittals:</u> Shop drawings of the concrete facing patterns shall be submitted for each area of textured concrete. Shop drawing submittals shall include:

- (1) Individual form liner pattern descriptions, dimensions, and sequencing of form liner sections. Include details showing typical cross sections, joints, corners, step footings, stone relief, stone size, pitch/working line, mortar joint and bed depths, joint locations, edge treatments, and any other special conditions.
- (2) Elevation views of the form liner panel layouts for the rustic ashlar texture showing the full length and height of the structures including the footings with each form liner panel outlined. The arrangement of the form liner panels shall provide a continuous patterned of desired textures and colors with no interruption of the pattern made at panel joints.
- (3) Color samples for stain color selection by the Forest Preserve.

To minimize the possibility of preparing an unsatisfactory Cast Concrete Mockup as described herein, the Contractor may elect to provide shop drawings in advance for the Mockups.

<u>Materials</u>: Form Liners shall be of high quality, highly reusable and capable of withstanding anticipated concrete pour pressures without causing leakage or causing physical defects. Form liners shall attach easily to pour-in-place forms and be removable without causing concrete surface damage or weakness in the substrate. Liners used for the stone texture shall be made from high-strength elastomeric urethane material which shall not compress more than 0.02-feet when poured at a rate of ten vertical feet per hour. Form release agents shall be non-staining, non-residual, non-reactive and shall not contribute to the degradation of the form liner material. Forms for smooth faced surfaces shall be plastic coated or metal to provide a smooth surface free of any impression or pattern.

<u>Stain:</u> Deliver materials in original and sealed containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, type of material, batch number, and date of manufacture.

Store concrete stain materials in an area where temperatures will not be less than 50°F (10°C) or more than 100°F (38°C) and in accordance with OSHA and local Fire Code requirements.

If the Contractor elects to use form ties for concrete forming, then only fiberglass form ties will be permitted. Use of the removable metallic form ties will not be allowed.

<u>Qualifications of Contractor:</u> The concrete stain applicator shall have a minimum of five years demonstrated experience in applying stains to simulate rock. The Contractor shall submit evidence of appropriate experience, job listings, and project photographs from previous work.

<u>Cast Concrete Mockup:</u> The Contractor shall provide a cast concrete mockup containing the rustic ashlar form liner surface. The form liner manufacturer's technical representative shall be on-site for technical supervision during installation and removal operations.

Purpose of the mockup is to select and verify the masonry pattern and concrete stain to be used.

- (1) Locate mockup on-site as directed by the Engineer.
- (2) The mockup shall be a minimum 10 ft. x 10 ft. x 6-inches thick.
- (3) Apply the concrete stain to one side of the mockup wall located on the jobsite. Stain shall be of a type and color which will be used on actual walls. Application procedures and absorption rates shall be as hereinafter specified, unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer in writing to achieve color uniformity.
  - a. Approval by the Engineer shall serve as a standard of comparison with respect to color and overall appearance.
  - b. General application to actual surfaces on the bridge elements shall not proceed until jobsite mockup has been approved in writing by the Engineer.
- (4) Include examples of each condition required for construction, for example, liner

joints, construction joints, expansion joints, steps, corners, and special conditions due to topography of man-made elements, etcetera.

- (5) Upon receipt of comments from inspection of the mockup, adjustments or corrections shall be made to the molds where imperfections are found. If required, additional mockups shall be prepared when the initial mockup is found to be unsatisfactory.
- (6) After concrete work on mockup is completed and cured for a minimum of 28-days, and after surface is determined to be acceptable for coloring, apply color stain system.
- (7) After coloring is determined to be acceptable by the Engineer, construction of project may proceed, using mockup as quality standard.

<u>Concrete Stain:</u> Special penetrating stain mix as provided by manufacturer, shall achieve color variations present in the natural stone being simulated for this project, as required by the Engineer. Submit manufacturer's literature, certificates and color samples to the Engineer. The stain color shall be selected by the Engineer from the stain manufacturer's standard colors after viewing the mockup.

Stain shall create a surface finish that is breathable (allowing water vapor transmission), and that resists deterioration from water, acid, alkali, fungi, sunlight or weathering. Stain mix shall be a water borne, low V.O.C. material, less than 1.5 lbs./gal., and shall meet requirements for weathering resistance of 2,000 hours accelerated exposure.

Installation: Form liners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to achieve the highest quality concrete appearance possible. Form liners shall withstand concrete placement pressure without leakage causing physical or visual defects. A form release agent shall be applied to all surfaces of the liner which will come in contact with concrete as per the manufacturer's recommendations. After each use, liners shall be cleaned and made free of build-up prior to the next placement, and visually inspected for blemishes or tears. If necessary, the form liners shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All form liner panels that will not perform as intended or are no longer repairable shall be replaced. An on-site inventory of each panel type shall be established based on the approved form liner shop drawings and anticipated useful life for each form liner type.

The liner shall be securely attached to the forms according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Liners shall be attached to each other with flush seams and seams filled as necessary to eliminate visible evidence of seams cast in concrete. Liner butt joints shall be blended into the pattern so as to create no visible vertical or horizontal seams or conspicuous form butt joint marks. Liner joints must fall within pattern joints or reveals. Finished textures shall be continuous without visual disruption and properly aligned over adjacent and multiple liner panels, including around corners. Continuous or single liner panels shall be used where liner joints may interrupt the intended pattern. Panel remnants shall not be pieced together.

The Contractor shall coordinate concrete pours to prevent visible differences between individual pours or batches. Concrete pours shall be continuous form liner pattern fields. Wall ties shall be

coordinated with the liner and form to achieve the least visible result. Liners shall be stripped between 12 and 24-hours as recommended by the manufacturer. Curing methods shall be compatible with the desired aesthetic result. Use of curing compounds will not be allowed. Concrete slump requirements shall meet the form liner manufacturer's recommendations for optimizing the concrete finish, as well as IDOTs material specifications.

With the use of standard Portland cement concrete mixtures, the Contractor shall employ proper consolidation methods to ensure the highest quality finish. Internal vibration shall be achieved with a vibrator of appropriate size, the highest frequency and low-to-moderate amplitude. Concrete placement shall be in lifts no-to-exceed 1.5-feet. Internal vibrator operation shall be at appropriate intervals and depths and withdrawn slowly enough to assure a minimal amount of surface air voids and the best possible finish without causing segregation. External form vibrators may be required to assure the proper results. Any use of external form vibrators must be approved by the form liner manufacturer and the District. The use of internal or external vibratory action shall not be allowed with the use of self-consolidating concrete mixtures. It is the intention of this specification that no rubbing of flat areas or other repairs shall be required after form removal. The finished exposed formed concrete surfaces shall be free of visible vertical seams, horizontal seams, and butt joint marks. Grinding and chipping of finished formed surfaces shall be avoided.

The concrete staining work described herein shall be performed after the grading is finished. Final coloration of cast stone concrete surface shall accurately simulate the appearance of real stone including the multiple colors, shades, flecking and veining that is apparent in real stone. It shall also demonstrate the colors that may be apparent from ageing, such as staining from oxidation, rusting and/or organic staining from soil and/or vegetation.

<u>Applying Color Stain:</u> Clean surface prior to application of stain materials to assure that surface is free of latency, dirt, dust, grease, efflorescence, paint or other foreign material, following manufacturer's instructions for surface preparation. <u>Do not sandblast.</u> Preferred method to remove latency is pressure washing with water, minimum 3,000 psi (a rate of three-to-four gallons per minute), using fan nozzle perpendicular to and as a distance of one or two-feet from surface. Completed surface shall be free of blemishes, discoloration, surface voids and unnatural form marks.

Surfaces to receive stain shall be structurally could, clean, dry, fully cured, and free from dust, curing agents or form release agents, efflorescence, scale or other foreign materials. Methods and materials used for cleaning of substrate shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the water-repellant stain. Concrete shall be at least 30-days old prior to concrete stain application. Curing agents must be removed a minimum of 14-days prior to coating to all the concrete to dry out.

The stain shall be thoroughly mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions using an air-driven or other explosion proof power mixer. Mix all containers thoroughly prior to application. Do not thin the material.

Materials shall be applied at the rate as recommended by the manufacturer. Absorption rates could be increased or decreased depending upon surface texture and porosity of the substrate so as to achieve even staining.

Temperature and relative humidity conditions during time of concrete stain application shall be per manufacturer's application instructions. Do not apply materials under rainy conditions or within

three-days after surfaces become wet from rainfall or other moisture. Do not apply when weather is foggy or overcast. Take precaution to ensure that work personnel and work areas are adequately protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of materials. Furnish all the necessary equipment to complete the work. Provide drop clothes and other forms of protection necessary to protect all adjoining work and surfaces to render them completely free of overspray and splash from the concrete stain work. Any surfaces, which have been damaged or splattered, shall be cleaned, restored, or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Avoid staining the "mortar joints" by providing suitable protection over the joints during the staining process.

<u>Sequencing:</u> Schedule color stain application with earthwork and backfilling of any wall areas making sure that all simulated stone texture is colored to the minimum distance below grade. Delay adjacent plantings until color application is completed. Coordinate work to permit coloring applications without interference from other grades.

Where exposed soil or pavement is adjacent which may spatter dirt or soil from rainfall, or where surface may be subject to over-spray from other processes, provide temporary cover of completed work.

<u>Guidelines for the Use of Form Liners:</u> Form liners are being used on this project to achieve very specific architectural results. The Contractor shall not deviate from the guidelines contained herein unless authorized by the Engineer in writing.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work will be measured in place and the area computed in square feet of actual concrete surface area formed with concrete form liners and colored as specified herein.

Cast concrete form liner mockups will not be measured for payment but included in the square feet price for this item. Required adjustments or corrections needed to address mockup comments and the cost of additional mockups, if required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the square foot price for this item.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> Rustic ashlar form lined surfaces will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE. The contract unit price shall include all labor and material costs associated with forming, pouring, surface coloring and disposal of forms, including satisfactory cast concrete mockup panel to the requirements herein.

## **BICYCLE RAILING**

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and erecting metal railings. The work shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 509 of the IDOT Standard Specifications, except all structural steel shapes and plates shall be uncoated AASHTO M270 Grade 50W, all HSS shall be uncoated ASTM A847 and vinyl coating shall be limited to the chain link fabric, ties, holders and frame plates.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured for payment in feet according to Article

509.09 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for BICYCLE RAILING.

#### SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK WALL

<u>Description:</u> This work shall be in accordance to SECTION 522 except all segmental concrete block exposed faces shall be stained to match FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE and STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES color requirements.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work shall be measured for payment in square feet of wall face from the top of block line to the theoretical top of the leveling pad for the length of the wall in a vertical plane as shown on the plans according to Article 522.15 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK WALL according to Article 522.16 of the Standard Specifications.

#### **ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING**

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and application of an anti-graffiti coating to exposed concrete surfaces designated on the plans.

<u>General Requirements:</u> The following anti-graffiti coating manufacturers have been pre-approved to provide the anti-graffiti coating system:

Monopole Incorporated 4661 Alger Street Los Angeles, CA 90039 (815) 500-8585

Product: Permashield Premium Graffiti Control System Item 5600/5650

Product features shall include: Zero V.O.C., 10-year unlimited warranty for graffiti removals, binary prime coat, non-yellowing, non-chalking and breathable.

The anti-graffiti coating shall consist of a permanent, color stable, UV, stain, chemical and abrasion resistant coating. The removal of graffiti from the protected surfaces shall be accomplished by applying a separate removal agent as recommended by the manufacturer of the permanent coating. The removal agent shall have the capability of completely removing all types of paints and stains. After graffiti removal there shall be no damage to the anti-graffiti coating or the surface to which it is applied. Additionally, there shall be no evidence of ghosting, shadowing, or staining of the protected surface.

<u>Qualifications:</u> The anti-graffiti coating shall be a product that has been commercially available for a period of at least five years. Contractor shall apply the material to the cast concrete form liner mock-up specified in the special provision "FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE, SPCIAL"

and "STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES" within this document following the manufacturer's recommendation. After the manufacturer's recommended curing period, the Engineer will apply various types of graffiti material to the coating. After three days the removal agent shall be used to remove the graffiti. If after graffiti removal the anti-graffiti coating is clean and undamaged with no evidence of ghosting, shadowing or staining, then the anti-graffiti coating is approved for use.

<u>Surface Preparation:</u> Prior to application of the anti-graffiti coating, all designated surfaces shall be cleaned of loose debris, previous coating (except staining) and all foreign matter by a method as recommended by the coating manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. All surfaces shall be thoroughly clean, dry and free of dust that might prevent penetration of the coating. New concrete should be thoroughly cured before application of the coating. Glossy, glazed and slick troweled surfaces of unstained concrete should be lightly etched or abraded before application of the coating. Concrete surfaces shall be properly sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, so the application of the system does not produce any noticeable long-term change in color of the surfaces being treated. A technical representative of the manufacturer shall be present to approve surface preparation and application of the anti-graffiti coating.

<u>Weather Conditions:</u> Coatings shall not be applied in the rain, snow, fog or mist, nor shall they be applied if these conditions are expected within 12-hours of application. Coating shall not be applied when the surface or air temperatures are less than 40° F nor greater than 100° F, or is expected to exceed these temperatures within 12-hours of application.

<u>Application:</u> The manufacturer's product data sheets and application guides shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to coating application. All information contained in the data sheets and application guides shall be strictly followed. All coatings shall be applied in the presence of the Engineer. Film thickness shall be measured by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer and shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendation. Application of the clear protective coating shall take place after the application and curing of the concrete staining as appropriate for the surface to be treated (see special provision for "STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES").

In a contrasting color of the same anti-graffiti system, the name of the system used and the date of application shall be stenciled in letters not to exceed 2-inches high. The location of the stencil shall be near one end of the work at the bottom of the surface to be protected. For projects greater than 3,000 sq. ft. the stencil shall be periodically repeated once for every 3,000 sq. ft. near the bottom at the locations designated by the Engineer.

<u>Cleaning Agent:</u> The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with an initial quantity of the removal agent and written instructions for its use, as recommended by the manufacturer for graffiti removal. The amount shall be furnished at a rate of one-gallon per 81 sq. yd. to treated surface.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work will be measured in place per square foot of surface area upon which the anti-graffiti coating has been applied and accepted by the Engineer. No surface area will be measured for payment for areas below final grade. Applying anti-graffiti coating to mock-up will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING which shall be payment in full for the cleaning of designated surfaces, the application of the anti-graffiti coating, supplying the manufacturer's technical representative and supplying the initial quantity of cleaning agent.

#### STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and applying penetrating stain to the exposed concrete surfaces of the portions of the abutments, wingwalls, and pier mechanically, excluding surfaces formed with form liners.

<u>Materials:</u> The penetrating stain shall be a color finish designed for exterior applications on concrete with field evidence of resistance to freeze/thaw, moisture alkali, acid and mildew, mold and fungus, discoloration, or degradation. The coloring agent shall be breathable allowing moisture and vapor transmission. The product shall not alter surface texture and shall conform to ASTM standards – Sec. 1.05/c. The supplier shall furnish evidence to the satisfaction of the Engineer, that the proposed product has been successfully used in a similar application.

Use the following colors from Federal Color Standard 595B for areas of concrete to be stained:

Base color – 33446 (Medium Tan)

Test samples of the stain on concrete shall be submitted for acceptance to the Forest Preserve District and the Engineer before any staining is to start on the structure.

The stains shall contain an integral silane or siloxane penetrating concrete sealer.

The following products will be used to stain the concrete surface:

Tri-Sheen Pigmented Stain XL 70 Bridge Cote with Silane by Texcote Custom Rock Stain, by CRI

<u>Construction Methods:</u> Preparation of Concrete Surfaces. All concrete surfaces that are to be coated shall be cleaned by water blasting, at a minimum water pressure of 3,000 psi, to ensure that the surface is free of all laitance, dirt, dust, grease, efflorescence, and any foreign material in order to accept the coating material according to product requirements. Sand blasting will not be permitted. The Contractor shall correct, at their own expense, any surface problems resulting from the surface preparation methods.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> Staining concrete structures will be measured in square feet and is to include work on exposed surfaces of the abutments, wingwalls, pier not receiving architectural form liner surface.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot, for STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES, of the color indicated on the plans, which price shall include the furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, materials, and incidentals necessary to complete the contract work.

## WOOD POST AND RAIL FENCE

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a wood post and rail fence in accordance with applicable portions of Section 507 and 641 of the Standard Specifications, as per the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Materials:</u> The posts and rails shall comply with the requirements of SECTION 1007 of the Standard Specifications for No. 1 Dense SR 1550 F for Southern Pine or No. 1 Dense 1400 F for Douglas Fir. All lumber shall be sound and free from excessive splitting or deterioration. Dimensions shown on the plans are for surfaced (S4S) lumber. All wood used for posts and rails shall be treated with ACA or CCA according to Article 1007.12, Miscellaneous Lumber for Human Contact. After erection of the fence, the Contractor shall apply two (2) coats of a commercially available water seal for treated lumber meeting the approval of the Engineer.

Hardware shall include all necessary fasteners and appurtenances for construction of the fence and shall be according to Article 1006.17.

The backfill for posts shall be CA 6, CA 10, or CA 12 aggregate according to Article 1004.01.

<u>Construction Requirements:</u> Wooden fence construction shall conform to the applicable portions of SECTION 507 and 641 of the Standard Specifications.

The foundation for the posts shall be Class SI concrete conforming to Article 1020 of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill shall be thoroughly compacted, meeting the approval of the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> The wood posts and rail fence will be measured for payment in feet along the top of the fence.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot, for WOOD POST AND RAIL FENCE, of the type and size indicated on the plans, which price shall include the concrete foundation, backfill material and all equipment and labor required to complete the work as specified.

#### INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT

<u>Description:</u> This item consists of intercepting an existing conduit or raceway for the purpose of installing new electrical equipment or making a connection to a new conduit.

<u>General Requirements:</u> Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Sections 800, 810, 811, 812 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction Requirements:</u> The Contractor shall pull back the existing electric and/or fiber optic cables and carefully cut the conduit or raceway so that the cut conduit ends are smooth. For embedded conduits, the contractor shall carefully remove the existing concrete encasement

around the conduit to be intercepted and thoroughly clean the conduit for a proper connection to the new conduit. This item shall include all work necessary to connect new conduit runs to the existing conduit runs. All new conduit and conduit fittings required to intercept the existing conduit and make the necessary connections to create a continuous conduit run will not be paid for separately and shall be included in this item. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials for a complete installation.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured on a per each basis for each conduit end cut.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT, which will be payment in full for the material and work described herein. No additional payment will be allowed for excavation, backfilling, and restoration of a parkway.

## **EMBANKMENT I (D1)**

Effective: March 1, 2011 Revised: November 1, 2013

<u>Description</u>. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

<u>Material</u>. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).
- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
  - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
  - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
  - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.
- e) The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate

Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail Section 16-F300-15-BT

> County: DuPage Contract No. 61J54

Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

# **HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D1)**

Effective: November 1, 2019 Revised: January 1, 2025

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

"(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
	IL-19.0;	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	
	SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>4</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16
HMA High ESAL	SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 <sup>4/</sup>
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.
- 2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.
- 3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.
- 4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve."

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

Revise the "High ESAL" portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

"High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5"

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Item Article/Section

(g)Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)

1032

(h) Fibers (Note 2)

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to

approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein.."

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) 1/												
Sieve	IL-19	.0 mm	SMA	12.5	SMA	9.5	IL-9.	5mm	IL-9	5FG	IL-4.7	'5 mm
Size	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 <sup>6/</sup>	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 4/	16	324/	34 5/	52 <sup>2/</sup>	45	60 <sup>6/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 3/	7.5	9.5 3/	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 3/
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 1	3.0	⊻ 3	3.0						
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

<sup>1/</sup> Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.
- 6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing."

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign					
Mix Design	30	50	70	80	90	
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5	
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0			
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0			
IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>		18.5				
SMA-12.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.03//16.04/		
SMA-9.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.03//16.04/		
IL-19.0L	13.5					
IL-9.5L	15.0					

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone"

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours."

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC Manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II technician.

In addition to the QC Manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be developed by personnel with an active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level III technician. Technicians performing mix design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the Department's "Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course" to assist in the activities completed by a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a Gradation Technician who has successfully completed the Department's "Gradation Technician Course" to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II Technician. The Contractor shall provide a Hot-Mix Asphalt Density Tester who has successfully completed the Department's "Nuclear Density Testing" course to run all nuclear density tests on the job site."

Add Article 1030.06(d)(3) to the Standard Specifications to read:

"(3) The Contractor shall take possession of any Department unused backup or dispute resolution HMA mixture samples or density specimens upon notification by the Engineer. The Contractor shall collect the HMA mixture samples or density specimens from the location designated by the Engineer. The HMA mixture samples or density specimens may be added to RAP stockpiles according to Section 1031."

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four Gmm test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial Gmm will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test

Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail Section 16-F300-15-BT

> County: DuPage Contract No. 61J54

result will be used as the initial Gmm."

Revise the following table and notes in Article 1030.09 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5L		SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing <sup>: 1/</sup>						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	±6%	±4%	±6%	± 4 %		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
# 4 (4.75 mm)	±5%	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
# 8 (2.36 mm)	±5%	±3%	± 4 %	± 2 %		
# 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
# 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content # 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Air Voids 2/	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
Field VMA 3/	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %	-0.7 %	-0.5 %

- 1/ Based on washed ignition oven or solvent extraction gradation.
- 2/ The air voids target shall be a value equal to or between 3.2 % and 4.8 %.
- 3/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2)The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1)."

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

"When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (Gmm) will be the Department mix design verification test result."

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

"If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document

"Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure."

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 <sup>1/</sup>	$V_D$ , $P$ , $T_B$ , $3W$ , $O_T$ , $O_B$	$V_S$ , $T_B$ , $T_{F_i}O_T$	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA	Т <sub>в,</sub> 3W, От	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	Тв	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

"4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T <sub>B</sub>), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub>). T<sub>F</sub> rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T<sub>B</sub> rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T<sub>B</sub> rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver."

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

"The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design's G<sub>mb</sub>."

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results."

Revise fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure" Section 3.3. The mixture

test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production."

# **CLASS D PATCHES (SPECIAL)**

Effective: July 24, 2020

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of all labor, materials and equipment necessary to construct Class D Patches at the locations shown on the plans and/ or locations determined by the Resident Engineer in the field. The work shall be performed according to Section 442 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Delete Note 2 from Article 442.02 of the Standard Specification and replace with the following:

"Note 2. The mixture composition of the HMA used shall be binder course and surface course as specified in the Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixtures Requirements table in the plans."

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard of CLASS D PATCHES, of the type and thickness specified, (SPECIAL).

# COFFERDAM (TYPE 1) (IN-STREAM/WETLAND WORK) (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2019 Revised: August 15, 2022

<u>Description.</u> This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 502.06 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified. The work shall consist of the preparation of an in-stream/wetland work plan and the installation, maintenance, removal and disposal of the temporary cofferdam(s) to isolate the work area from water within regulated wetlands and Waters of the U.S. (WOUS) in accordance with the authorized U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Section 404 Permit and the General Conditions of the current Nationwide Permit Program.

<u>Materials.</u> Materials shall be in accordance with the USACE Section 404 Permit and General Conditions of the current Nationwide Permit Program.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> Construction shall be in accordance with Article 502.06(a) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and in accordance with the authorized USACE Section 404 Permit. For Cofferdam - Type 1, it is anticipated the design will be based on the flow requirement as shown in the plans and per the General Conditions of the current Nationwide Permit Program.

The Contractor shall be responsible for diverting the water flow from the construction area using a method meeting the approval of the Engineer and in accordance with the authorized USACE

Section 404 Permit and General Conditions of the current Nationwide Permit Program.

This project requires a USACE Section 404 Permit prior to the start of work. All conditions of the Section 404 Permit must be followed. As a condition of the Section 404 Permit, the Contractor will be required to submit an In-Stream/Wetland Work Plan to the Department for approval. The USACE defines and determines in-stream/wetland work within the WOUS.

Guidelines on acceptable In-Stream/Wetland work techniques can be found on the USACE website: https://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Regulatory/Illinois/IL-Nationwide-Permits/

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in units of Each where Each is defined as a plan detailed stage of bridge, culvert or other construction for which a temporary in-stream cofferdam(s) is required. If staged construction is not detailed/specified on the plans, this work will be measured as a total of One Each.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for COFFERDAM (TYPE 1) (IN-STREAM/WETLAND WORK).

## **ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (D1)**

Effective: January 1, 2022

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

**670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (D1).** Type A (D1) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 1000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (D1).

### TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH SCREENING, 6' FOOT

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, erecting, maintaining and removing a temporary chain fence with sight screening along the project boundaries adjacent to the West Chicago Wastewater Treatment Plant property. The location of the fence will be provided to the contractor after the contract is awarded or as directed by the Engineer.

**Construction Requirements.** Prior to any work taking place along the treatment plant property, the Contractor shall furnish and install the temporary fence. The temporary chain link fence may be new, used or rented. The temporary fence shall consist of portable panels. Sandbags or other methods as approved by the Engineer shall be used to support the bracing.

The Contractor shall maintain and protect the temporary fence until substantial completion of the contract, including immediate replacement of any damaged sections of the fence. Upon substantial completion of the Contract, or replacement with permanent fencing if applicable, the Contractor shall remove all temporary fencing.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH SCREENING, 6' FOOT.

# FRICTION AGGREGATE (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2011 Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	Allowed Alone or in Combination 5/:
		Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA	Stabilized Subbase	Allowed Alone or in Combination 5/:
Low ESAL	or Shoulders	Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed		
HMA	Binder	Allowed Alone or i	in Combination <sup>5/6/</sup> :	
High ESAL Low ESAL	IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushe Crystalline Crushed Crushed Sandstor Crushed Slag (AC Crushed Concrete	ed Stone ne :BF)	
HMA	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5	Allowed Alone or i	in Combination <sup>5/</sup> :	
High ESAL Low ESAL	IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>		
HMA	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5	Allowed Alone or in Combination 5/:		
High ESAL	or IL-9.5FG	Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushe Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushe Crushed Sandstor Crushed Slag (AC Crushed Steel Sla	ne BBF)	
		Other Combination	ns Allowed:	
		Up to	With	
		25% Limestone	Dolomite	
			Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite	
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allow	/ed	
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Allowed Alone or in Combination 5/ 6/: Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.		
		Other Combination	ons Allowed:	
		Up to	With	
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate	
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone	
			Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag	
HMA	F Surface	Allowed Alone or	in Combination <sup>5/6/</sup> :	
High ESAL IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface		Crystalline Crush Crushed Sandsto Crushed Slag (A0 Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	ne CBF)	
		Other Combinations Allowed:		
		Up to	With	
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone	

<sup>1/</sup> Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.

- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80."

# HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D1)

Effective: January 1, 2019 Revised: December 1, 2021

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing				
Mixture Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing 1/2/				
Binder total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks				
Surface total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks				

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing			
Mixture I-FIT Testing 1/2/			
Binder 1 - 160 mm tall brick			
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks		

- 1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be  $7.5 \pm 0.5$  percent air voids.
- 2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall

meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the "High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing" table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above." Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the "High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing" table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above."

# TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 1, 2024

800.01TS

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations.

All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding current International Municipal Signal Association (IMSA)/Illinois Public Service Institute (IPSI) Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer. The work to be done under the Contract consists of furnishing, installing, and maintaining all traffic signal work and items as specified in the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

#### Definitions of Terms.

Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

- **101.56 Manufacturer.** Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the Contractor or the Vendor.
- **101.57 Vendor.** Company that supplies, represents, and provides technical support for IDOT District One approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Vendor shall be located within IDOT District One and shall:
  - (1) Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and troubleshoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.
  - (2) Maintain an inventory of IDOT District One approved controllers and cabinets.

- (3) Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.
- (4) Have technical staff that hold current IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level III certification and shall attend traffic signal turn-ons as well as cabinet and/or controller modifications.

# Submittals.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically following District guidelines unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Submittal requirements shall include, but not limited to the following:

- (1) All material approval requests shall be made prior to or no later than the date of the preconstruction meeting. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
- (2) Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.
- (3) Original manufacturer published product data and shop drawing sheets with legible dimensions and details shall be submitted for review.
- (4) When hard copy submittals are necessary, four (4) complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials shall be submitted. For hard copy or electronic submittals, the descriptive literature and technical data shall be adequate for determining whether the materials meet the requirements of the plans and specifications. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- (5) When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four (4) complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials shall be submitted.
- (6) Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- (7) Certain non-standard mast arm poles and special structural elements will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include

ornamental/decorative, non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies and monotube structures.

- (8) The Contract number or Permit number, project location/limits, and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence, material approval, and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
- (9) Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- (10) After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with Contract and specification requirements.
- (11) The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.
- (12) All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify Contract compliance at no additional cost to the Contract.
- (13) Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
- (14) The Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of Contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.
- (15) Revised cabinet wiring diagrams shall be submitted whenever any wiring modifications are made to the traffic signal cabinet."

# Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths."

## Inspection of Electrical Systems.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

(c) All cabinets, including temporary traffic signal cabinets, shall be assembled by an approved Vendor in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the Vendor's facility prior to field installation at no extra cost to the Contract.

Maintenance and Responsibility of Traffic Signal and Flashing Beacon Installations. Replace Article 801.11(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (b) Traffic Signals and Flashing Beacons. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the traffic signal/flashing beacon installation in proper operating condition.
  - (1) General.
    - a. The Contractor must notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department.
    - b. Full maintenance responsibility shall start upon the successful completion of a maintenance transfer inspection, or as directed by the Engineer. If the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at the time of transfer at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal equipment. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the

Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

- c. All traffic signals within the limits of the Contract or those which have the item "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION," "TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", "TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION", and/or "MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION" shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Maintenance responsibility shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer.
- d. The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA/IPSI Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request by the Engineer.
- e. This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as flashing beacons, emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) equipment, master controllers, network switches, uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries, pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, cellular modems, radios, communication cables, and other traffic signal equipment. All conduit and related equipment to adjacent intersections shall be maintained to the far back handhole, or as directed by the Engineer. If adjacent intersections are part of Contract work, then maintenance of all conduit and related equipment shall be included in this item.
- f. Regional transit, County, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as network switches and transit signal priority (TSP, SCP, and BRT) servers, radios, and other devices, where maintenance shall be coordinated with the owner.
- g. Maintenance shall not include automatic traffic enforcement equipment such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by others and shall be deactivated while on Contractor maintenance.
- h. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by the Contractor.

# (2) Maintenance.

a. The Contractor shall inspect all traffic signal equipment and appurtenances every two (2) weeks to ensure they are functioning properly. Signal heads shall be properly adjusted, including plumb, and tightly mounted. All controller cabinets, signal posts, and controller pedestals shall be tight on their foundations and in alignment. Deficient equipment shall be repaired

or replaced as necessary. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of EVP equipment. The Contractor shall always maintain enough materials and equipment in stock to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs. The Contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance log monthly that includes dates, locations, names of electricians performing the required checks and inspections, and any other information requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall attend any additional inspections as requested by the Engineer. The Contractor shall check the controllers, relays, and detectors after receiving complaints or calls to ascertain that they are functioning properly and make all necessary repairs and replacement.

- b. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes must have prior approval from the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 9:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- c. The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part(s) of the signal fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation in flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall install cones on all lane lines at the stop bar on each approach, R1-1 (36 in. minimum) "STOP" signs at the stop bar on each approach on the right side and on raised medians (where applicable), and black on fluorescent orange "SIGNALS OUT AHEAD" warning signs followed by fluorescent orange W3-1 symbolic stop ahead warning signs on all approaches to the intersection.
- d. Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals is not permitted.

- e. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with two (2) 24-hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.
- f. Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- g. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals and other equipment noted herein. The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one (1) hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition, or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor's costs and liquidated damages of \$1,000 per day per occurrence. The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect the traffic signal installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for maintenance. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection, otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed. The Department may inspect any signalizing device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification. The Contractor shall not install padlocks on traffic signal cabinets or otherwise restrict the Department's access to the cabinet or controller.
- h. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create

conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

- The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris, vegetation, temporary fence, or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.
- j. The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during any loss of utility or battery backup power. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the Contract.
- (3) Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each location will be paid for separately. Maintenance of a flashing beacon shall be paid for at the Contract unit price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately.

### Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Any traffic signal control equipment that is damaged and non-repairable or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection. Repair or replace any equipment damaged within the time shown in the table below:

ITEM	RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION	PERMANENT REPAIR (calendar days)
Cabinet	1 hour	24 hours	21 days
Controllers and Peripheral Equipment	1 hour	4 hours	21 days
System Detector Loop	1 hour	N/A	7 days
All Other Detectors	1 hour	N/A	21 days
Signal Head and Lenses	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Aviation Red Beacon	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	1 hour	4 hours	7 days

Traffic Signal Post	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Cable and Conduit	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Interconnect and Telemetry	1 hour	4 hours	7 days
Graffiti Removal	N/A	N/A	7 days
Misalignment of Signal Heads	1 hour	4 hours	4 hours
Closed Loop Monitoring System	1 hour	24 hours	14 days
Post and Poles Plumb Vertically	N/A	N/A	21 days
Controller, Post & Pole Foundations	N/A	N/A	21 days
Complaints, Calls, Controller or System Alarms, Timing, Phasing, Programming	1 hour	4 hours	N/A
Patrol Truck Deficiencies	N/A	24 hours	24 hours
Signal Heads Visibility	1 day	2 days	14 days

Temporary replacement of a damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Replacement of any equipment for any reason shall be reported to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer in writing within 24 hours. Permanent and temporary replacement of the controller and/or cabinet shall require inspection and testing by the Vendor.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as red light enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the automatic traffic enforcement company per Permit agreement."

# Traffic Signal Inspection (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Turn-on. It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the Contractor and/or Vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled, and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the Contractor requests a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation(s), the request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will attempt to fulfill the Contractor's turn-on and inspection date request(s); however, workload and other conditions may prevent the Department from accommodating specific dates or times. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any other compensation if the requested turn-on and inspection date(s) cannot be scheduled by the Department. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written or electronic notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has

been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when emergency vehicle preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the Contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, and/or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to assist with traffic control at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the Vendor who is knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The signals shall continue to be maintained by the Contractor until final acceptance.

The Department requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. An electronic media device shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The electronic media device shall be labeled with date, project location, company, and Contract or Permit number. Electronic record drawings and material approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

#### Final Project Documentation:

- (1) Record Drawings. Electronically produced signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red. Two (2) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. record drawings shall also be provided.
- (2) Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the Vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13).
- (3) Material Approvals. Material approval documentation.
- (4) Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
- (5) Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies of 11 in. x 17 in. cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic PDF and DGN files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five (5) hard copies of the cable logs and electronic Excel

files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.

- (6) Warrantees and Guarantees. All manufacturer and Contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14.
- (7) GPS Coordinates. GPS coordinates of traffic signal equipment as described in the Record Drawings section herein.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn-on", completeness of the required documentation, and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of traffic signal equipment. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the final inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the turn-on. The Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer to schedule an inspection of all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the requirements herein shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the requirements herein shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense."

# Record Drawings.

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven (7) days before the request for a final inspection, electronic Contract drawings, stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format. If the Contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.

In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final material approvals which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the

Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail Section 16-F300-15-BT County: DuPage

Contract No. 61J54

respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.

The Contractor shall provide two (2) 11 in. x 17 in. hard copies of electronically produced final record drawings to be kept inside each traffic signal cabinet within project limits."

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by the Contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Railroad Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV/PTZ Camera installations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided in electronic format and shall be in .csv format. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- File shall be named: TSXXX\_YY-MM-DD.csv (i.e. TS22157\_24-01-01.csv)
- Each intersection shall have its own file
- Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. IL 31 @ Klausen)
- Row 2 is blank
- Row 3 is the headers for the columns
- Row 4 starts the data
- Column A (Date) should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
- Column B (Item) as shown in the table below
- Column C (Description) as shown in the table below
- Column D and E (GPS Data) should be in decimal form

#### Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2024	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2024	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2024	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2024	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2024	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2024	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2024	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2024	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2024	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571

Data collection can be made as construction progresses or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable, the Contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and/or process and resubmit the data for review and approval as specified.

Data shall have a minimum 1 ft accuracy after post processing."

### Restoration of Work Area.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

"801.17 Restoration of Work Area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, underground raceways, detector loop installation or replacement, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer.

Exposed holes created from removal or relocation of traffic signal equipment shall be sealed using a zinc-plated fender washer with toggle bolt.

Restoration of the work area shall be included in the Contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

# Removal, Disposal, and Salvage of Existing Traffic Signal Equipment.

The removal, disposal, and/or salvage of existing traffic signal equipment shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of by the Contractor outside the State's right-of-way, unless otherwise noted. No additional compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for removal, disposal or salvage expense for the work in the Contract."

# Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/unenergized signal sections, visors, and retroreflective backplates. Covers shall be made of outdoor

fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two (2) straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service. Pedestrian pushbuttons that are not in service shall be covered with a durable material such as described above or burlap that is secured in a weather-resistant manner. The entire housing, including the pedestrian sign, shall also be covered on the front side.

## Turn-on of New Traffic Signal Installations.

The following only applies to new traffic signals at previously unsignalized locations. The signal responsibility shall begin at the start of signal construction and shall end upon issuance of final acceptance by the Engineer. New traffic signal heads and indications may not be installed more than two (2) weeks (14 calendar days) prior to the scheduled turn-on of the traffic signal to avoid motorist confusion caused by the presence of new signal heads, even if properly covered. Unenergized signal indications shall be bagged until one (1) hour prior to the scheduled turn-on per the Bagging Signal Heads section above.

New stop bars and crosswalks on approaches that did not previously have stop control shall NOT be installed until the day of the traffic signal turn-on.

A Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS) must be placed two (2) weeks prior to the scheduled new traffic signal turn-on for all approaches to the intersection with the following messages:

NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL

STARTING MMM ##

where "MMM" and "##" are the 3-character month abbreviation and day of the scheduled turn-on, respectively.

On the day of the turn-on, change messages to read:

NEW SIGNAL AHEAD BE PREPARED TO STOP

The PCMS must remain in place for two (2) weeks following the day of the turn-on.

Conflicting Stop signs shall be removed immediately at the time of the traffic signal turn-on.

# Locating Underground Facilities.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

"IDOT traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If the Contract requires the maintenance services of an Electrical

Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at their own expense for locating all existing IDOT electrical facilities, including but not limited to interconnect conduit and handholes, prior to performing any work. A maintenance transfer is required prior to any locating work. If this Contract does not require the maintenance services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests will be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000, and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

The Contractor shall take whatever precautions to protect the electric cable or electric conductors in conduit from damage during location and construction operations. If the wiring is damaged, the Contractor shall replace the entire length of cable or conductors in conduit, in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Splicing below grade will not be permitted.

In the event the repairs are not made by the Contractor, the Contractor shall reimburse the Department for such repairs within sixty (60) days of receiving written notification of said damage. Otherwise, the cost of such repairs will be deducted from monies due or which will become due the Contractor under the terms of the Contract."

# **Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems**

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations were measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (1) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
- (2) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations, including spare or empty conduits and conduit protruding from handhole walls.
- (3) All metallic and non-metallic raceways, including spare or empty raceways, shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 V and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
- (4) Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps."

#### **RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: November 1, 2023

800.03TS

#### Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the Traffic Responsive Program (TRP).

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing traffic signal systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4734 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, timing patterns, and SCAT Report may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The Consultant shall confer with the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

# (a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

- 1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
  - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to IDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of six (6) months from date of timing plan implementation.
- 2. The following deliverable shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the reoptimization work performed.

## (b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

- 1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
  - b. The intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned as necessary according to the current standard practice of District One. System detector quantities and locations shall be assessed for optimal performance. The Department shall be notified of any proposed changes.
  - c. TRP operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
- 2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall provide to IDOT one (1) USB flash drive for the optimized system containing the following:
    - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
    - (2) Revised Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software) files including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the system
    - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

The flash drive shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location (if applicable), as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo.

- b. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
  - (1) Brief description of the project
  - (2) Analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
  - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)

#### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of the specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid.

Each intersection will be paid for separately.

### **COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT**

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015

810.01TS

## Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

#### General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

# Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

### **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 1, 2024

810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. (700 mm) below the finished grade and shall be installed to avoid existing and proposed utilities within the project limits."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans."

All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal

shall extend a minimum of 1 ft (300 mm) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 1/8 in. (3 mm) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

### **ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT**

Effective: January 1, 2015 Revised: July 1, 2015

810.03TS

#### Description.

This work shall consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one electrical handhole, and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next or subsequent handhole in the conduit system at the location(s) shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit. The size of the conduit may vary, but there shall be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit.

The conduit which is to be rodded and cleaned may exist with various amounts of standing water in the handholes to drain the conduit and to afford compatible working conditions for the installation of the duct rods and/or cables. Pumping of handholes shall be included with the work of rodding and cleaning of the conduit.

Any handhole which, in the opinion of the Engineer contains excessive debris, dirt or other materials to the extent that conduit rodding and cleaning is not feasible, shall be cleaned at the Engineer's order and payment approval as a separate pay item.

Prior to removal of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel shall be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod shall be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed as an adjunct to or immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape shall be placed and shall remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken conduit, the conduit must be excavated and repaired. The existence and location of breaks in the conduit may be determined by rodding, but the excavation and repair work required will be paid for separately.

This work shall be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements shall be made from point to point horizontally. No vertical rises shall count in the measurement.

### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables in existing conduits. Such price shall include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and materials required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable.

#### **HANDHOLES**

Effective: January 01, 2002 Revised: November 1, 2023 814.01TS

### Description.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 in. (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 ft (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be epoxy coated and must meet the specifications set forth in 1006.10. Hooks shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. (16 mm) diameter with 90-degree bend and extend into the handhole at least 6 in. (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters. Only handholes serving IDOT traffic signal equipment shall have this label. Handhole covers for Red Light Running Cameras shall be labeled "RLRC".

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units."

Revise Article 814.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 in. (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk."

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

# Cast-In-Place Handholes.

All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete with minimum inside dimensions of 21-1/2 in. (546 mm). Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 1 ft (305mm).

### Precast Round Handholes.

All precast handholes shall be concrete with an inside diameter of 30 in. (762mm). Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 in. (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes, the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 in. (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 in. (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

#### **ELECTRIC CABLE**

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015

873.01TS

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

## TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 1, 2025

875.01TS

Revise Article 1077.01 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(c) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be a minimum of 5/8 in. in diameter and 16 in. long and shall be according to Article 1006.09. The anchor rods shall be threaded approximately 6 in. at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. at the threaded end shall be galvanized. One each galvanized nut and trapezoidal washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. The washer shall be properly sized to fully engage and sit flush on all sides of the slot of the base plate.

Revise the first sentence of Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All steel posts and bases shall be hot dipped galvanized steel according to AASHTO M 111. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with 851.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING Special Provisions.

## **ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS**

Effective: April 1, 2003 Revised: March 1, 2025

888.02TS

<u>Description</u>. This work consists of furnishing and installing accessible pedestrian signals (APS). Each APS consists of an interactive vibrotactile pedestrian push-button with a speaker, informational sign, light emitting diode (LED) indicator light, solid-state electronic control board, power supply, wiring, and mounting hardware. The APS must meet the requirements of the MUTCD and Sections 801 and 888 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"A mounting bracket and/or extension must be used to assure proper orientation and accessibility where needed. The bracket and/or extension is included in the cost of the pedestrian push-button. The Contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button to meet mounting requirements."

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Stations must be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station must be aluminum and must accept a 3 in. round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD sign series R10-3e 9 in. x 15 in. sign with arrow(s) for a countdown pedestrian signal. Stations must be powder coated yellow with a black push-button and a stainless steel tactile arrow on the push-button."

<u>Electrical Requirements</u>. The APS must operate with systems providing 95 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz and throughout an ambient air temperature range of -29 to +160 °F (-34 to +70 °C).

The APS must contain a power protection circuit consisting of both fuse and transient protection.

<u>Audible Indications</u>. A push-button locator tone must sound at each push-button and must be deactivated during the associated walk indication and when associated traffic signals are in flashing mode. Push-button locator tones must have a duration of 0.15 seconds or less and must repeat at 1 second intervals. Each actuation of the push-button must be accompanied by the speech message "Wait". Locator tones must be audible 6 to 12 ft from the push-buttons.

If two accessible pedestrian push-buttons are placed less than 10 ft apart or placed on the same pole, the audible walk and don't walk indication must be a speech message. This speech message must sound throughout the Walk interval only. The common street name must be used and not the route number of the street unless there is no common street name. Locations without a street name (ex: private benefit driveways, shopping plaza entrances, etc.) must use the general term "Commercial Driveway" as a street name for that leg. The speech message must be modeled after: "[Street Name]. Walk Sign is on to cross [Street Name]." For signalized intersections utilizing exclusive pedestrian phasing, the verbal message must be "Walk sign is on for all crossings". Speech walk messages should not contain any additional information, except they should include designations such as "Street" or "Avenue" where this information is necessary to avoid ambiguity at a particular location.

In addition, a speech push-button information message must be provided by actuating the APS push-button during the Don't Walk interval. This verbal message must be modeled after: "Wait". The extended press option verbal message must be: "Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name]".

Where two accessible pedestrian push-buttons are separated by 10 ft or more, the Walk indication must be an audible percussive tone. The percussive tone must repeat at 8 to 10 ticks per second with a dominant frequency of 880 Hz. Percussive tones must be uniform at all stations at the intersection and must not change for different directions.

Automatic volume adjustments in response to ambient traffic sound level must be provided up to a maximum volume of 100 dB. Locator tones and speech messages must be no more than 5 dB louder than ambient sound. Locator tones and speech messages must be programmed at the same volume; one must not be significantly louder than the other and must be adjusted as directed by the Engineer.

## Railroad Preemption.

At locations interconnected to a railroad crossing, APS push-buttons must be capable of receiving a railroad preemption similar to a traffic signal controller and must be hard wired to the railroad preemption relay inside the traffic signal cabinet. A shelf mount control unit must be provided and installed inside the cabinet capable of receiving and transmitting the railroad preemption to all the push-buttons.

At railroad intersections, all APS push-buttons must use speech messages only and must follow the below speech models.

<u>During Don't Walk:</u> "Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name]. Caution, Walk time shortened when train approaches." – this does not repeat, plays only once with every push-button press.

<u>During Walk:</u> "[Street Name.] Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name]" – this repeats as many times as possible during Walk interval only.

<u>During Railroad preemption:</u> All push-buttons simultaneously state "Train Approaching" – this message must be stated two (2) times.

At locations with emergency vehicle preemption (EVP), no additional speech message will be provided during preemption.

At locations with an equestrian push-button style installation, the APS push-buttons must use speech messages only and must emit the audible message from the bottom mounted push-button only.

#### Locations with Corner Islands or Center Medians

At locations with corner islands, push-buttons must follow the requirements as specified herein regarding the use of a percussive tone vs. a speech message. When push-buttons are closer than 10 ft apart, the speech message must follow the format specified herein for the main street crossing. The speech message must follow the below speech models for the unusual configurations.

<u>Crossing of the right turn lane to or from corner island:</u> "Wait to cross right turn lane for [Street Name] at [Street Name]" and "Walk sign is on to cross right turn lane for [Street Name] at [Street Name]".

<u>Crossing to refuge island where second push-button actuation is required:</u> "Wait to cross [Street Name] at [Street Name] to median with second push-button" and "Walk sign is on to cross [Street Name] to median with second push-button".

Center medians on divided highways with a single push-button must have a dual tactile arrow on the push-button.

<u>Pedestrian Push-button</u>. Pedestrian push-buttons must be at least 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter or width. The force required to activate the push-button must be no greater than 3.5 lb (15.5 N).

A red LED must be located on or near the push-button which, when activated, acknowledges the pedestrian's request to cross the street.

APS push-button systems that utilize any wireless technology to place calls or communicate with the traffic signal controller, including Bluetooth technology, will not be allowed. A central control unit must be provided and installed in the traffic signal cabinet with the latest available firmware. Push-buttons must be connected directly to the central control unit in the traffic signal cabinet using only 2 wires. All push-buttons must be capable of placing a pedestrian call request into the controller and must be hard wired. APS push-buttons must be a direct replacement of existing standard push-buttons and must be weather resistant with a minimum warranty of five (5) years.

APS push-buttons must be compatible with one another and easily replaceable on future replacements or maintenance repairs. Multiple model variations will not be allowed.

All APS push-buttons must come with speech messages pre-programmed for each particular intersection regardless of their location or distance of separation. Final field adjustments,

including the use of percussive tones or speech messages, must be completed once push-buttons are installed in the final location. All push-buttons must be programmed with the appropriate parameters and settings as directed by the Engineer. These settings must be standard for all push-buttons and will vary based on the manufacturer. Access to push-button settings must be provided via an application either through wired, wireless or Bluetooth connection. Push-button information, settings and access instructions must all be provided in a weatherproof pouch and safely stored inside each traffic signal cabinet.

The Contractor must remove any existing pedestrian isolation boards, field wire terminals and any wires to the board when easily accessible. If the pedestrian isolation board has been installed from the factory on the back panel of the cabinet, the Contractor is to disconnect the power to the isolation board and any wires while leaving the board mounted. This work is included in the cost of APS and will not be paid for separately.

<u>Signage</u>. A sign must be located immediately above the pedestrian push-button and parallel to the crosswalk controlled by the push-button. The sign must conform to the following standard MUTCD design: R10-3e.



R10-3e

<u>Tactile Arrow</u>. A tactile arrow, pointing in the direction of travel controlled by a push-button, must be provided on the push-button.

<u>Vibrotactile Feature</u>. The push-button must pulse when depressed and must vibrate continuously throughout the Walk interval.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ACCESSIBLE PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS and includes furnishing, installation, mounting hardware, extension brackets, and programming of the push-button.

#### **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS**

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 1, 2024

878.01TS

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. at the threaded end.

Depending on the foundation type, the top of foundation shall be between 1 in. and 6 in. above finished grade or as directed by the Engineer.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives their approval as to the depth of the foundation."

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"The concrete apron in front of the cabinet and UPS shall be included in this pay item."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 878.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot (meter) of depth of CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, or CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A 12-INCH DIAMETER for pedestrian post concrete foundations."

### LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 1, 2025

880.01TS

#### Materials.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

"LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new Vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved Vendors.

The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the Vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data.

Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module Vendor and not be a cost to this Contract.

All signal heads shall provide 12 in. (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTCSH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants, shall be replaced or repaired. The Vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by a Vendor's representative, and included in the product submittal to the State. See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information.

- (a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements
  - (1) Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
    - a. 12 in. (300 mm) circular, multi-section
    - b. 12 in. (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
  - (2) The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lb (1.8 kg).
  - (3) Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.
  - (4) The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
  - (5) The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.

(6) Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 in. (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 in. (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

#### (b) Photometric Requirements

(1) The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to 74 °C.

#### (c) Electrical

- (1) Maximum power consumption for LED modules as per the tables in Article 1078.01.
- (2) Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
- (3) The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
- (4) When a current of 20 mA AC or less is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
- (5) The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
- (6) LED arrows shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LEDs will not result in the loss of the entire module.

#### (d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

- (1) Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 in. (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 in. (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
- (2) Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
- (3) The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lb (1.8 kg).

- (4) Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.) and shall be weatherproof after installation and connection.
- (5) Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39-2/5 in. (1 m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
- (6) The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 in. (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
  - (1) The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
  - (2) The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 in. (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
  - (1) The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 880.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the "Bagging Signal Heads" section of the District 1 Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS."

#### Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

#### LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 1, 2024

881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays shall be permitted."

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications. Refer to the "Bagging Signal Heads" section of the District 1 Traffic Signal Special Provision 800.01TS TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 in. (406mm) x 18 in. (457mm) single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.

Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 in. (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 ft (36.6m)."

#### Materials.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. The module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.

At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.

The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.

If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.

The next cycle following the preemption event shall use the correct, initially programmed values.

If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.

The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.

The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.

The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.

The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

See Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications for warranty information."

#### Basis of Payment.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the

equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition."

#### TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 1, 2024

890.02TS

#### Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING:

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

#### Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

#### MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: July 1, 2015

895.01TS

The work shall consist of modifying an existing controller cabinet as follows:

- (a) Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The addition of uninterruptable power supply (UPS) to an existing controller cabinet could require the relocation of the existing controller cabinet items to allow for the installation of the uninterruptable power supply (UPS) components inside the existing controller cabinet as outlined under Sections 862 and 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications and the wiring of UPS alarms.
- (b) Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Heads, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Optically Programmed Signal Heads and Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of the light emitting diode (LED) signal heads that are being installed at the existing traffic signal. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (c) Light Emitting Diode (LED), Signal Head, Retrofit. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, pedestrian signal modules, and pedestrian countdown signal modules as specified in the plans. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (d) This item shall include the upgrade of all non-railroad controller software to the latest version available at the time of the signal TURN-ON.

#### Basis of Payment.

Modifying an existing controller cabinet will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET. This shall include all material and labor required to complete the work as described above, the removal and disposal of all items removed from the controller cabinet, as directed by the Engineer. The equipment for the Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) and labor to install it in the existing controller cabinet shall be included in the pay item Uninterruptable Power Supply, Special or Uninterruptable Power Supply, Ground Mounted.

#### REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

Effective: May 22, 2002 Revised: March 1, 2024

895.02TS

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within thirty (30) days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until approval by the Department. A delivery receipt will be signed by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost, damaged, or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract."

#### REMOVE AND REINSTALL FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of removing an existing fiber optic cable from a conduit in a manner approved by the engineer then reinstalling it in a new conduit and connecting it to the controller.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: Removal and reinstallation of existing fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in place in feet. If two or more cables in a conduit are to be removed, or removed and installed, each cable will be measured for payment separately. If the cable is damaged during removal, storage or reinstallation, the contractor shall furnish and install new cable. This work will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE AND REINSTALL FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT as shown on the plans. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced and tested in compliance with the FIBER OPTIC CABLE special provisions.

#### TEMPORARY WIRELESS INTERCONNECT COMPLETE

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, configuring, and removing of a wireless interconnect at locations shown on the plans, for a fully functional traffic signal interconnect compatible with IDOT Traffic Management Systems.

#### **Construction Requirements.**

The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This work shall include all wireless interconnect components, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This work shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:

- a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
- b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
- c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
- d. Antenna Cables. LMR400. Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
- e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
- f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
- g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system.

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY WIRELESS INTERCONNECT COMPLETE.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed or existing master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the vendors recommendations.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Work accepted by the Engineer will be measured for payment as each on the basis of a wireless interconnect link between two traffic signal controllers.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price L SUM for TEMPORARY WIRELESS INTERCONNECT COMPLETE, the price of which shall include all costs for the

wireless interconnect system, modifications to existing traffic signal installations, all material required including installation of wood poles and conduits, removal of the temporary wireless network after the fiber is reinstalled, and any changes required to provide a fully functional wireless interconnect system to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **AVAILABLE REPORTS (D1 LR)** Effective: July 1, 2021 ☐ No project specific reports were prepared. When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request: ☐ Record structural plans ☐ Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (IDOT ROW) ☑ Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI) (Local ROW) □ Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (IDOT ROW) ☑ Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA) (Local ROW) □ Pavement Cores ☐ Location Drainage Study (LDS) ☐ Noise Analysis

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

☐ Other:

Andrew McKenna, PE, CFM, CPESC Lochner 225 W. Washington Street, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor 312.312.3011 amckenna@hwlochner.com Hours 8:00 AM to 5:00 PM, Monday – Friday

#### IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012 Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is <u>2</u>.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

## State of Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

#### SPECIAL PROVISION FOR INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007 Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

Forest Preserve District of DuPage County	
City of West Chicago	

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

# State of Illinois DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION Bureau of Local Roads & Streets SPECIAL PROVISION

FOR

LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE/ QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA Effective: January 1, 2022

Replace the first five paragraphs of Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"1030.06 Quality Management Program. The Quality Management Program (QMP) will be Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) according to the following."

Delete Article 1030.06(d)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(3) If core testing is the density verification method, the Contractor shall provide personnel and equipment to collect density verification cores for the Engineer. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer following the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations" at density verification intervals defined in Article 1030.09(b). After the Engineer identifies a density verification location and prior to opening to traffic, the Contractor shall cut a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter core. With the approval of the Engineer, the cores may be cut at a later time."

Revise Article 1030.09(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2) After final rolling and prior to paving subsequent lifts, the Engineer will identify the random density verification test locations. Cores or nuclear density gauge testing will be used for density verification. The method used for density verification will be as selected below

	Density Verification Method		
	Cores		
X	Nuclear Density Gauge (Correlated when		
	paving ≥ 3,000 tons per mixture)		

Density verification test locations will be determined according to the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations". The density testing interval for paving wider than or equal to 3 ft (1 m) will be 0.5 miles (800 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). The density testing interval for paving less than 3 ft (1 m) wide will be 1 mile (1,600 m). If a day's paving will be less than the prescribed density testing interval, the length of the day's paving will be the interval for that day. The density testing interval for mixtures used for patching will be 50 patches with a minimum of one test per mixture per project.

If core testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will witness the Contractor coring, and secure and take possession of all density samples at the

density verification locations. The Engineer will test the cores collected by the Contractor for density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275.

If nuclear density gauge testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will conduct nuclear density gauge tests. The Engineer will follow the density testing procedure detailed in the document "Illinois Modified ASTM D 2950, Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete In-Place by Nuclear Method".

A density verification test will be the result of a single core or the average of the nuclear density tests at one location. The results of each density test must be within acceptable limits. The Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies."

Revise the seventh paragraph and all subsequent paragraphs in Section D. of the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Initial Daily Plant and Random Samples" to read:

"Mixtures shall be sampled from the truck at the plant by the Contractor following the same procedure used to collect QC mixture samples (Section A). This process will be witnessed by the Engineer who will take custody of the verification sample. Each sample bag with a verification mixture sample will be secured by the Engineer using a locking ID tag. Sample boxes containing the verification mixture sample will be sealed/taped by the Engineer using a security ID label."



#### **Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**

Route	Marked Route	Section Number
West Branch DuPage River Trail	IL 38 (Roosevelt Road)	16-F3000-15-BT
Project Number	County	Contract Number
M-4003(832)	DuPage	61J54

E-mail

Reset Form

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Permittee Signature & Date

Brock Lovelace Digitally signed by Brock Lovelace Date: 2025.07.26 06:33:00 -05'00'

#### **SWPPP Notes**

Preparing BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevent Plan)

Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan) is found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual, please consult this chapter during SWPPP preparation. Please note that the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) has 30 days to review the Notice of Intent (NOI) prior to project approval and any deficiencies can result in construction delays.

The Notice of Intent contains the following documents:

- BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)
- BDE 2342 A (Contractor Certification Statement)
- Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (See Section 63-4.09 of the BDE Manual)

#### Non-applicable information

If any section of the SWPPP is not applicable put "N/A" in box rather than leaving blank.

#### National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Compliance

Description of Work: This work shall consist of those efforts necessary for compliance with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, Section 402 (NPDES), and the Illinois Environment Protection Act. This provision also provides the background information needed to comply with ILR10 and ILR40 permits for this project.

#### NPDES COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### Part I: Site Description

1. Describe the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range.

The proposed trail extension will connect to an existing trail located south of Garys Mill Road and east of the West Branch DuPage River. From that location, the trail will extend north along the east side of the West Branch DuPage River to Roosevelt Road (IL Route 38) where the trail will then extend west to cross over the West Branch DuPage River. The trail will then extend north along the west side of the West Branch DuPage River to terminate at an existing trail located within West DuPage Woods Forest Preserve for a length of 3354.09 feet (0.635 miles). A trail connection is also proposed between the trail system in the northwest corner of the West DuPage Woods Forest Preserve and the sidewalk in the City of West Chicago west of IL 59 for a length of 345.30 feet (0.065 miles). The proposed trail improvements result in a gross length of 3699.36 feet (0.701 miles) within the City of West Chicago and Unincorporated, DuPage County, Illinois. The project's latitude and longitude are 41°51'41.0"N & 88°11'33.5"W and it is located in Section 15, Township 39N, Range 9E.

2. Describe the nature of the construction activity or demolition work.

This project consists of construction of a ten-foot wide aggregate shared-use trail. The proposed shared-use trail crosses both Roosevelt Road and the West Branch of the DuPage River on a single structure with a length of 758.7 feet that consists of three different structure types (cast-in-place concrete tub, prefabricated truss and a combination of tangent and curved steel girders supporting a cast-in-place concrete deck). The work performed under this contract consists of earth excavation and fill, excavation of a compensatory floodplain storage basin, installation of a modular concrete block retaining wall, pedestrian rail, culverts, cross-walk improvements, landscaping, erosion and sediment control, signs, maintenance of traffic and all other appurtenant work required to complete the project in accordance with the plans, specifications and all other applicable standards.

3. Describe the intended sequence of major activities which disturb soils for major portions of the site (e.g. clearing, grubbing, excavation, grading, on-site or off-site stockpiling of soils, on-site or off-site storage of materials).

There are two stages of construction for this project. The first stage consists of the trail construction from Garys Mill Road to south of IL 38. The second stage consists of trail bridge over IL 38 to the north project limits. Proposed excavation and fill will be placed for the trail construction and trail ditches. A compensatory storage basin will be graded on the west side of the West Branch DuPage River. Pier construction and structural tub construction will require excavation. Side slopes along the trail vary from 5' to 20' in width with side slopes varying from 1:3 to 1:2.

4. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 10.32 acres.
5. The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 4.98 acres.
6. Determine an estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site after construction activities are completed.
Before = 0.28, After = 0.33
7. Provide the existing information describing the potential erosivity of the soil at discharge locations at the project site.
Moderate to high erosive soils throughout project area. Very poor soil conditions (organic) and steep slopes from 105+00 to 107+50. The proposed slopes in this area will flatten from existing 1:2.5 to 1:3 by constructing the shared-use trail. See stabilization practices section for additional information.
8. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (Graphic Plan) is included in the contract.  Yes No
9. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map until name, slope information, and erosivity.
323D2 - Casco loam, 6 to 12% slopes, Erosion factor = 0.32 (high)
327B - Fox silt loam, 2 to 4% slopes, Erosion factor = 0.37 (very high)
327C2 - Fox silt loam, 4 to 6% slopes, eroded, Erosion factor = 0.43 (very high)
330A - Peotone silty clay loam, 0 to 2% slopes, Erosion factor = 0.24 (low)
523A - Dunham silty clay loam, 0 to 2% slopes, Erosion factor = 0.24 (low)
526A - Grundelein silt loam, 0 to 2% slopes, Erosion factor = 0.32 (high)
530D2 - Ozaukee silt clay loam, 6 to 12% slopes, Erosion factor = 0.43 (very high)

696C2 - Zurich silt loam, 4 to 6% slopes, eroded, Erosion factor = 0.43 (very high)

802B - Orthents, loamy undulating, Erosion factor =		
54B - Markham-Ashkum-Beecher complex, 1 to 6% slopes, Erosion factor = 0.37 (very high) 107A - Sawmill silty clay loam, 0 to 2% slopes undrained, frequently flooded, Erosion factor = 0.37 (very high)		
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Existing slopes range from 1:10 (V:H) to 1:2.5 Proposed slopes range from 1:3 to 1:2		
10. List of all MS4 permittees in the area of this project		
Illinois Department of Transportation, DuPage Coun	nty, City of West Chicago	
Note: For sites discharging to an MS4, a separate map identifying discharges to surface water must be included.	ng the location of the construction site and the location where the MS4	
Part II: V	Waters of the US	
List the nearest named receiving water(s) and ultimate receiving.	ving waters.	
West Branch DuPage River		
2. Are wetlands present in the project area?	No	
If yes, describe the areal extent of the wetland acreage at the s		
Project wetland areas extend along the banks of the the southeast corner of IL 59 and Forest Ave.	e West Branch DuPage River as well as a small wetland near	
3. Natural buffers:		
For any storm water discharges from construction activities wit dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, the fo	hin 50 feet of a Waters of the United States, except for activities for water- ollowing shall apply:	
(i) A 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer between the constructi	on activity and the Waters of the United States has been provided	
☐ Yes ☐ No; and/or		
(ii) Additional erosion and sediment controls within that area ha	as been provided	
Part II	I. Water Quality	
Water Quality Standards		
As determined by the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Illinois wa "Water Quality Standards." In the following table are commonly	ters have defined numeric limits of pollutants under the umbrella term used chemicals/practices used on a construction site. These chemicals if n of a Water Quality Standard. If other chemicals that could contribute a	
Fertilizer (check as appropriate)	Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)	
Nitrogen		
☐ Phosphorus, and/or	Coal tar Pitch Emulsion	
☐ Potassium	Other (Specify)	
Herbicide	Other (Specify)	
Table 1: Common chemicals/potential pollutants used during co	onstruction	
If no boxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following b  There are no chemicals on site that will exceed a Water Qu		
If any hoxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following	pox.	

698B - Grays silt loam, 2 to 4% slopes, Erosion factor = 0.37 (very high)

Page 3 of 12

	evel of the impairment(s) described above. Discuss which BMPs will be
+ - + -	
303(d) waterbody	Impairments(s)
<ul><li>☐ Yes</li></ul>	c(s)
<ul><li>turbidity, and or</li><li>siltation</li></ul>	
suspended solids	
Does the project area have any 303(d) impaired waterways with the	ne following impairments?
2. 303(d) Impaired Waterways	
	cluding those necessary to protect Contractor Borrow, Use and Waste d by the Contractor in accordance with IDOT Standard Specifications
	d Substances as described in Section 27-3 of the BDE Manual and lated substances in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge
inspection findings, the contractor shall determine if repair, repla structural integrity, proper function, and treatment effectivenes completed as soon as conditions allow to prevent or reduce the d Engineer shall conduct inspections required in Section XI Inspect	struction activities and Best Management Practices (BMPs). Based on cement, or maintenance measures are necessary in order to ensure the so of structural storm water BMPs. Necessary maintenance shall be ischarge of pollutants to storm water or as ordered by the Engineer. The tions, and report to the contractor deficiencies noted. These Department sponsibility to inspect their operations and perform timely maintenance;
containment areas. Any chemical container with a storage of 55 waters, constructed or natural site drainage features, and storm away as the site permits and document in your SWPPP the speci will be stored.	etroleum products, and other chemicals by storing in covered areas or 5 gallons or more must be stored a minimum of 50 feet from receiving drain inlets. If infeasible due to site constraints, store containers as far fic reasons why the 50-foot setback is infeasible and how the containers
chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures;	rehicle and equipment maintenance and repair activities and implement
herbicides, chemical storage tanks, deicing material storage fac materials present on the site exposed to precipitation and to storm	
(a) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and ve must be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that prov	hicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. Wash waters vides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge.
	ement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize nimum, such measures must be designed, installed, implemented and
Pollution Prevention:	
implement Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping Practices	use an exceedance of a Water Quality Standard. The Department shall s as described in the Department's ILR40 Discharge for Small relow and Part VIII. Unexpected Regulated Substances/Chemical Spill

Does the project include any receiving waters with a TMDL for sedim	nent, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation?   Yes   No	
If yes, List TMDL waterbodies below and describe associated TMDL		
TMDL waterbody	TMDL	
<u>+</u>		
+		
+ - + - +		
-		
Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL	at will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the	
N/A		
If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that necessary steps to meet that allocation	would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the	
N/A		
<u>Part IV. Temporary Erosi</u>	on and Sediment Controls	
Stabilization efforts must be initiated within 1 working day of cessation be stabilized if they will not be disturbed for at least 14 calendar days		
(i) Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by sno practicable,	w cover, stabilization measures must be initiated as soon as	
(ii) On areas where construction activities have temporarily ceased abe used (temporary stabilization techniques must be described), and		
(iii) Stabilization is not required for exit points at linear utility construction over the life of the project, provided other exit point controls are imple		
Additionally, a record must be kept with the SWPPP throughout consconstruction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion		
At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintaine	ed to:	
1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction ac	tivity.	
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes.		
<ol> <li>Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible.</li> </ol>		
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve to	psoil.	
Note: For practices below, consult relevant design criteria in Chapter Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction.		
1. Erosion Control:		
The following are erosion control practices which may be used on a project, add additional practices as needed):	project (place a check by each practice that will be utilized on the	
Mulch		
	☐ Temporary Turf Cover Mixture (Class 7)	
Turf Reinforcement Mat	Permanent seeding (Class 1-6)	
☐ Sodding	Other (Specify)	
Geotextile fabric	Other (Specify)	
	Other (Specify)	

#### 2. Sediment Control:

The following sediment control devices will be implemented on this project:

Dewatering  Will dewatering be required for this project?   ✓ Yes   ✓ No	
Part V. Othe	er Conditions
N/A	
<ul> <li>The SWPPP must describe procedures for use of treatment chemicals must be trained on the established procedures.</li> </ul>	chemicals and staff responsible for use/application of treatment
Treatment chemicals must be stored in areas where they will	Il not be exposed to precipitation.
<ul> <li>Include any information from the manufacturer's specification</li> </ul>	ns.
Describe the location of all storage areas for chemicals.	
<ul> <li>Dosage of treatment chemicals shall be identified along with</li> </ul>	any information from any Material Safety Data Sheet.
<ul> <li>Identify the use of all polymer flocculants at the site.</li> </ul>	
If polymer flocculants are used for this project, the following must be	adhered to and described below:
<ol> <li>Polymer Flocculants</li> <li>Design guidance for polymer flocculants is available in Chapter 41 of by district Special Provision.</li> </ol>	the BDE Manual. In addition, Polymer Flocculants may only be used
4. Deliverer Fleesivlente	
☐ Rock Outlet Protection	Other (Specify)
☐ Precast Block Revetment Mat	Other (Specify)
Permanent Check Dams	Other (Specify)
Paved Ditch	Other (Specify)
Level Spreaders	Sediment Trap
☐ Gabions ☐ In-Stream or Wetland Work	Slope Walls
<ul><li>☑ Dewatering Filtering</li><li>☐ Gabions</li></ul>	<ul><li>☐ Riprap</li><li>☐ Strom Drain Inlet Protection</li></ul>
☐ Concrete Revetment Mats	Retaining Walls
Barrier (Permanent)	Sediment Basin
Articulated Block Revetment Mat	Stabilized Trench Flow
Aggregate Ditch	Stabilized Construction Exits
Provide below is a description of structural practices that will be imple	
3. <u>Structural Practices:</u>	
	Other (Specify)
	Other (Specify)
<ul><li>✓ Above grade inlet filters (non-fitted)</li><li>✓ Inlet filters</li></ul>	Other (Specify)
Above grade inlet filters (fitted)	Urethane foam/geotextiles
Hay or Straw bales	Silt Filter Fence
☐ Inlet and Pipe protection	Rolled Excelsion
	Perimeter Erosion Barrier

If yes, the following applies:

- Dewatering discharges shall be routed through a sediment control (e.g., sediment trap or basin, pumped water filter bag) designed to minimize discharges with visual turbidity;
- The discharge shall not include visible floating solids or foam;
- The discharge must not cause the formation of a visible sheen on the water surface, or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water. An oil-water separator or suitable filtration device shall be used to treat oil, grease, or other similar products if dewatering water is found to or expected to contain these materials;
- To the extent feasible, use well-vegetated (e.g., grassy or wooded), upland areas of the site to Infiltrate dewatering water before discharge;
- You are prohibited from using receiving waters as part of the treatment area;
- To minimize dewatering-related erosion and related sediment discharges. use stable. erosion-resistant surfaces (e.g., well-vegetated grassy areas, clean filler stone, geotextile underlayment) to discharge from dewatering controls. Do not place dewatering controls, such as pumped water filter bags, on steep slopes (15% or greater in grade);
- Backwash water (water used to backwash/clean any filters used as part of storm water treatment) must be properly treated or hauled off• site for disposal;
- · Dewatering treatment devices shall be properly maintained; and
- · See Part XI (Inspections) for inspection requirement.

#### Part VI. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls

Provided below is a description of measures that may be installed during the construction process to control volume and therefore the amount pollutants in storm water runoff that can occur after construction operations have been completed.

Practices may include but are not limited to the following:

- · Aggregate ditch checks;
- · bioswales,
- · detention pond(s),
- · infiltration trench;
- retention pond(s),
- · open vegetated swales and natural depressions,
- treatment train (seguential system which combine several practices).
- · Velocity dissipation devices (See Structural Practices above)

Describe these practices below

N/A

#### Part VII. Additional Practices Incorporated From Local Ordinance(s)

In some instances, an additional practice from a local ordinance may be included in the project. If so, describe below (Note: the Department is not subject to local ordinances)

DuPage County requires the installation of dual row perimeter erosion barrier adjacent to the WOUS. DuPage County also requires the establishment of a wetland protection zone by installation of temporary fence The temporary fence will be accompanied by no intrusion signing.

#### Part VIII. Unexpected Regulated Substances/Chemical Spill Procedures

When Unexpected Regulated Substances or chemical spills occur, Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply. In addition, it is the contractor's responsibility to notify the Engineer in the event of a chemical spill into a ditch or waterway, the Engineer will then notify appropriate IEPA and IEMA personnel for the appropriate cleanup procedures.

#### Part IX. Contractor Required Submittals

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

- 1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - · Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - · Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - · Mobilization time-frame
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - · Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - · Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - · Major planned stockpiling operation
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - · Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
- 2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
  - Temporary Ditch Checks Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they
    will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use- Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project. Specifically, any chemical stored in a 55 gallon drum provided by the contractor.
  - Stockpile Management Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - · Waste Disposal Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill.
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - · Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure

containment and spill prevention.

- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.

Additional measures indicated in the plan

N/A

#### Part X. Maintenance

It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications. However, when requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately.

<u>For Inlet Protection</u>: Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection measure, the deposited sediment must be removed by the following business day.

Below, describe procedures to maintain in good and effective operating conditions

Storm drain inlet protection (Inlet Filters): Remove sediment from inlet filter basket when basket is 25% full or 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Remove ponded water on road surfaces immediately. Clean filter if standing water is present longer than one hour after a rain event. Remove trash accumulated around or on top of practice. When filter is removed for cleaning, replace filter if any tear is present.

Temporary Seeding: Reapply seed if stabilization hasn't been achieved. Apply temporary mulch to hold seed in place if seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in ditch bottoms. Restore rills, greater than 4 inches deep, as quickly as possible on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheetflow from becoming concentrated flow patterns. Mow, if necessary, to promote seed soil contact when excessive weed development occurs, a common indication of ineffective temporary seeding.

Mulch: Repair straw if blown or washed away, or if hydraulic mulch washes away. Place tackifier or an ECB if mulch does not control erosion.

Erosion Control Blanket: Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore ECBs when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace all displaced ECBs and restaple.

Perimeter Erosion Barrier: Repair tears, gaps or undermining. Restore leaning PEB and ensure taut. Repair or replace any missing or broken stakes immediately. Clean PEB if sediment reaches one-third height of barrier. Remove PEB once final stabilization establishes since PEB is no longer necessary and should be removed. Repair PEB if undermining occurs anywhere along its entire length.

Floatation Silt Curtain: Accumulated sediment shall be removed per manufacturers' directions but not less than when the capacity for sediment storage has been reduced by half. Sediment that has been removed shall be placed and stabilized such that it will not reenter the water body.

Temporary Ditch Checks: Remove sediment from upstream side of ditch check when sediment has reached 50% of height of structure. Repair or replace ditch checks whenever tears, splits, unraveling or compressed excelsior is apparent. Replace torn fabric mat that may allow water to undermine the ditch check. Remove debris (garbage, corn stalks, etc.) when observed on check. Reestablish the flow over the center of the ditch check. Remove ditch checks once all upslope areas are stabilized, seed or otherwise stabilize TDC area(s).

Outlet Protection: Restore dislodged protection at outlet structures and correct erosion that may occur. Remove sediment buildup that deposits in the protection. Remedy deficient areas, prone to increased erosion, immediately to prevent greater deficiencies. Remove sediment when voids are full and replace protection.

Protection is reusable if the accumulated sediment is removed.

Sediment Removal Dewatering Operations: Inspection frequencies depend on dewatering method, quantity of discharge and the receiving water body's quality. Ensure proper operation and compliance with permits or water quality standards. Remove accumulated sediment from the flow area. Dispose of sediment in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. Remove and replace dewatering bags when half full of sediment or when discharge rate is impractical. Immediately stop discharge if receiving area shows signs of cloudy water, erosion, or sediment accumulation.

Stabilized Construction Exits: Replenish stone or replace exit if vehicles continue to track sediment onto the roadway from the construction site. Sweep sediment on roadway from construction activities immediately. Ensure culverts are free from damage. Use street sweeping in conjunction with this BMP to remove sediment not removed by the stabilized construction exit.

All ESC measures will be maintained in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection (dated July 1, 2010):

(https://idot.illinois.gov/content/dam/soi/en/web/idot/documents/transportation-system/manuals-guides-and-handbooks/highways/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control-field-guide-for-construction-inspection.pdf) and IDOT's Best Management Practices – Maintenance Guides: https://idot.illinois.gov/content/dam/soi/en/web/idot/documents/idot-projects/district-1/il-route-60-83/pm/ph\_12-bmp.pdf

All maintenance of erosion and sediment control systems is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### Part XI. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site at least once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or workday that is 0.50 inches or greater or equivalent snowmelt (except as allowed for Frozen Conditions).

In addition, all areas where storm water typically flows within the site should be inspected periodically to check for evidence of pollutants entering the drainage system, as well as all locations where stabilization measures have been implemented to ensure they are operating correctly.

Inspections shall be documented on the form BC 2259 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report).

The Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection shall be consulted as needed.

#### **Dewatering**

For site(s) discharging dewatering water, an inspection during the discharge shall be done once per day on which the discharge occurs and record the following in a report within 24 hours of completing the Inspection:

- · The inspection date;
- Names and titles of personnel performing the inspection:
- · Approximate times that the dewatering discharge began and ended on the day of inspection;
- Estimates of the rate (in gallons per day) of discharge on the day of inspection;
- Whether or not any of the following indications of pollutant discharge were observed at the point of discharge: a sediment plume, suspended solids. unusual color, presence of odor, decreased clarity, or presence of foam; and/or a visible sheen on the water surface or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water.

#### Frozen Conditions

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when all construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities resume, either temporarily or continuously, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

#### Flooding or unsafe conditions

Areas that are inaccessible during required inspections due to flooding or other unsafe conditions must be inspected within 72 hours of

#### Part XII. Incidence of Noncompliance (ION)

The Department shall notify the appropriate Agency Field Operations Section office by email as described on the IEPA ION form, within 24 hours of any incidence of noncompliance for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any inspection conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit.

The Department shall complete and submit within 5 days an "Incidence of Noncompliance" (ION) report for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any Inspection conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit. Submission shall be on forms provided by the IEPA and include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. Corrective actions must be undertaken immediately to address the identified non-compliance issue(s).

Illinois EPA 2520 W. Iles Ave./P.O. Box 19276 Springfield, IL 62794-9276

Please note that if these are delivered via FedEx or UPS, these carriers cannot deliver to our P.O. Box and this number must be excluded from the mailing address.

#### Part XIII. Corrective Actions

Corrective actions must be taken when:

- · A storm water control needs repair or replacement;
- · A storm water control necessary to comply with the requirements of this permit was never installed, or was installed incorrectly;
- Discharges are causing an exceedance of applicable water quality standards; or
- · A prohibited discharge has occurred.

Corrective Actions must be completed as soon as possible and documented within 7 days in an Inspection Report or report of noncompliance. If it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within 7 calendar days, it must be documented in the records why it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within the 7 day time-frame and document the schedule for installing the storm water control(s) and making it operational as soon as feasible after the 7-day time-frame. In the event that maintenance is required for the same storm water control at the same location three or more times, the control must be repaired in a manner that prevents continued failure to the extent feasible, and it must be documented the condition and how it was repaired in the records. Alternatively, it must be documented why the specific re-occurrence of this same issue must continue to be addressed as a routine maintenance fix.

#### Part XIV. Retention of Records

The Department must retain copies of the SWPPP and all reports and notices required by this permit, records of all data used to complete the NOI to be covered by this permit, and the Agency Notice of Permit Coverage letter for at least three years from the date that the permit coverage expires or is terminated, the permittee must retain a copy of the SWPPP and any revisions to the SWPPP required by this permit at the construction site from the date of project initiation to the date of final stabilization. Any manuals or other documents referenced in the SWPPP must also be retained at the construction site.

#### Part XV. Failure to Comply

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the contractor (See Article 105.03 Conformity with Contract)

#### Part XVI. Keeping the SWPPP ("plan") Current

IDOT shall amend the plan whenever there is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance, which has a significant effect on the potential for the discharge of pollutants to Waters of the United States and which has not otherwise been addressed in the

plan or if the plan proves to be ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing sediment and/or pollutants identified under paragraph Part II. Water Quality or in otherwise achieving the general objectives of controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction site activity.

In addition, the plan shall be amended to identify any new contractor and/or subcontractor that will implement a measure of the plan. Amendments to the plan may be reviewed by the IEPA the same manner as the SWPPP and Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) submitted as part of the Notice of Intent (NOI). The SWPPP and site map must be modified within <u>7 days</u> for any changes to construction plans, storm water controls or other activities at the site that are no longer accurately reflected in the SWPPP.

In addition, the NOI shall be modified using the CDX system for any substantial modifications to the project such as:

- · address changes
- · new contractors
- · area coverage
- · additional discharges to Waters of the United States, or
- other substantial modifications (e.g. addition of dewatering activities.

The notice of intent shall be modified within 30 days of the modification to the project.

#### **Part XVII: Notifications**

In addition to the NOI submitted to IEPA, all MS4 permittees identified in Part I. Site Description shall receive a copy of the NOI.

#### Part XVIII. Notice of Termination

Where a site has completed final stabilization and all storm water discharges from construction activities that are authorized by this permit are eliminated, the permittee must submit a completed Notice of Termination (NOT) that is signed in accordance with ILR10 permit.

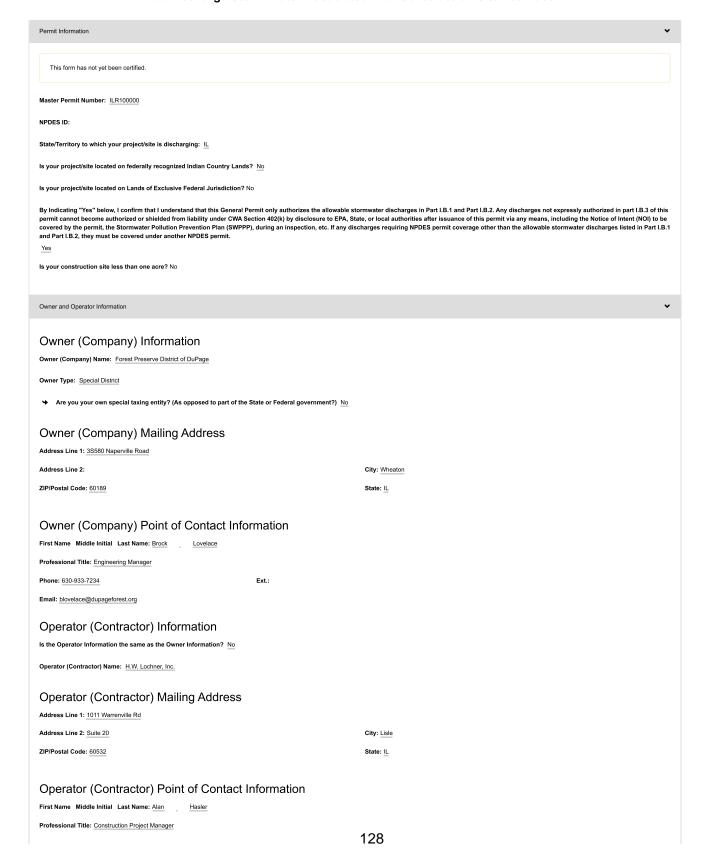
Method of Measurement: NPDES Compliance shall not be measured for payment separately. Measurement for payment for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control shall be in accordance with Section 280 or as otherwise provided in the contract. Permanent BMPs necessary to comply with this provision shall be measured for payment in accordance with their respective provisions in the contract.

Basis of Payment: NPDES Compliance shall not be paid for separately. Payment for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control shall be in accordance with Section 280 or as otherwise provided in the contract. Permanent BMPs necessary to comply with this provision shall be paid for in accordance with their respective payment provisions in the contract.



Bureau of Water • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

#### Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities



Phone: 630-210-6924 Ext.:

Email: ahasler@hwlochner.com

#### **NOI Preparer Information**

 $\ensuremath{\overline{\mathbf{Y}}}$  This NOI is being prepared by someone other than the certifier.

First Name Middle Initial Last Name: Gary Gifford

Organization: H.W. Lochner, Inc.

Phone: 312-994-9751 Ext.:

Email: ggifford@hwlochner.com

Project/Site Information

•

Project/Site Name: West Branch DuPage River Trail Improvements and Bridge Over IL 38

#### Project/Site Location

Address Line 1: 700 Roosevelt Road

Address Line 2: City: West Chicago

ZIP/Postal Code: 60185 State: IL

County or Similar Division: DuPage

#### Latitude/Longitude for the Project

Latitude/Longitude Format: Decimal Degrees

Latitude/Longitude: 41.861214°N, 88.192765°W

#### Other Project Information

Approximate Construction Start Date: 03/02/2026 Approximate Construction End Date: 05/26/2027 Total Size of Construction Site in Acres: 10.32

Type of Construction: Transportation

SIC Code:

Type a detailed description of the Project:

The proposed trail extension will connect to an existing trail located south of Garys Mill Road and east of the West Branch DuPag e River. From that location, the trail will extend north along the east side of the West Branch DuPage River to Roosevelt Road (I L Route 38) where the trail will then extend west to cross over the West Branch DuPage River. The trail will then extend north along the west side of the West Branch DuPage River to terminate at an existing trail located within West DuPage Woods Forest Prese rve for a length of 3354.09 feet (0.635 miles). A trail connection is also proposed between the trail system in the northwest corner of the West DuPage Woods Forest Preserve and the sidewalk in the City of West Chicago west of IL 59 for a length of 345.30 fe et (0.065 miles). The proposed trail improvements result in a gross length of 3699.36 feet (0.701 miles) within the City of West Chicago and Unincorporated, DuPage County, Illinois. The project's latitude and longitude are 41°51'41.0"N & 88°11'33.5"W and it is located in Section 15, Township 39N, Range 9E.

SWPPP Information

~

Has the SWPPP been prepared in advance of filing this NOI as required?  $\underline{\text{Yes}}$ 

#### **SWPPP** Contact Information

First Name Middle Initial Last Name: Andy McKenna

Professional Title: Project Manager

Phone: 312-994-9737 Ext.:

Email: amckenna@hwlochner.com

#### Project Inspector

Is the Project Inspector Information the same as the SWPPP Contact Information?  $\underline{\text{No}}$ 

First Name Middle Initial Last Name: TBD TBD

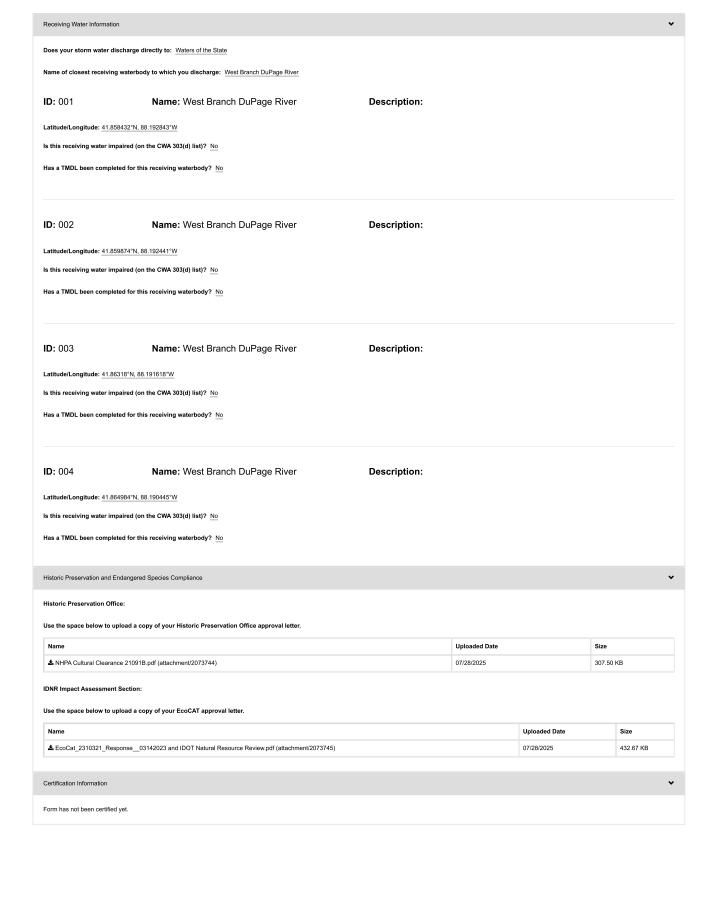
Professional Title: TBD

Phone: 630-933-7234 Ext

Email: blovelace@dupageforest.org

Use the space below to upload a copy of your SWPPP.

Name	Uploaded Date	Size
♣ bde-2342.pdf (attachment/2073005)	07/27/2025	193.02 KB





#### DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

#### U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, CHICAGO DISTRICT 231 SOUTH LA SALLE STREET, SUITE 1500 CHICAGO IL 60604-1437

May 24, 2023

Regulatory Branch (LRC-2021-00092)

SUBJECT: Nationwide Permit Authorization for 0.004 Acres of Permanent Impact and 0.015 Acres of Temporary Impact to Waters of the U.S. for the West Branch Trail Extension at Garys Mill Road, West Chicago, DuPage County, Illinois (Latitude 41.858288°N, Longitude -88.193529°W)

Brock Lovelace Forest Preserve District of DuPage County P.O. Box 5000 Wheaton, Illinois 60189

Dear Mr. Lovelace:

This letter is in response to your pre-construction notification, dated January 23, 2023, submitted on your behalf by Huff & Huff, for the above-referenced project. We have determined that activities in waters of the U.S. associated with the project is authorized by Nationwide Permit (NWP) Number 42 (NWP 42 Recreational Facilities).

This determination covers only your project as described above and in the approved project plans titled, "Proposed Improvement Plans West Branch DuPage River Trail Improvements and Bridge over FAU Route 347 (IL Route 38 Roosevelt Rd)", dated October 21, 2022, prepared by H.W. Lochner. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, it is recommended that you contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The subject activity may be performed without further authorization from this office provided that the activity complies with the NWP terms and general conditions, the regional conditions for Illinois, the special conditions listed below, the Section 401 Water Quality Certification ("WQC") conditions added by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency ("IEPA"). The NWP Program terms, general conditions, and regional conditions are listed in the enclosed NWP Summary. The WQC conditions are listed in the enclosed Fact Sheet.

Specifically, we wish to draw your attention to General Condition 21, which requires permittees to notify our office immediately in the event of discovery of previously unknown human remains, Native American cultural items, or archaeological artifacts; and a term of the NWP program, which states that NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.

In addition to the general, regional, and water quality conditions of this permit verification, the following special conditions also apply to this verification:

- 1. Prior to the commencement of any work, you shall receive a determination by the Kane-DuPage SWCD that the Soil Erosion and Sediment Control (SESC) plans meet technical standards.
- 2. To avoid potential impacts to the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), tree clearing (trees 3" DBH or greater) shall only occur between October 1 and March 31 of any construction year.
- 3. This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. You shall comply with the Kane-DuPage Soil and Water Conservation District's (SWCD) written and verbal recommendations regarding the soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on-site.
  - a. You shall schedule a preconstruction meeting with SWCD to discuss the SESC plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on the site. You shall contact the SWCD at least 10 calendar days prior to the preconstruction meeting so that a representative may attend.
  - b. You shall notify the SWCD of any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable.
  - c. Prior to commencement of any in-stream work, you shall submit constructions plans and a detailed narrative to the SWCD that disclose the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam and dewatering method. Work in the waterway shall NOT commence until the SWCD notifies you, in writing, that the plans have been approved.
- 4. Work in the waterway should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are flow at or below the normal water elevation.
- 5. The plan must be designed to allow for the conveyance of the 2-year peak flow past the work area without overtopping the cofferdam. The Corps has the discretion to reduce this requirement if documented by the applicant to be infeasible or unnecessary.
- 6. Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible.

- 7. The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter flowing water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.
- 8. If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from entering the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion. Filtering of bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.
- 9. During dewatering of the coffered work area, all sediment-laden water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers systems, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified in the plan. Discharge water is considered clean if it does not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.
- 10. The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be stabilized as specified in the plans prior to accepting flows. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to proposed or pre-construction conditions and fully stabilized prior to accepting flows.

Please note that IEPA has issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this NWP. The conditions of this WQC are automatically conditions of this NWP verification and are included in the enclosed Fact Sheet. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact IEPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 785-6939.

This verification is valid until March 14, 2026, when NWP 42 is scheduled to be modified, reissued, or revoked. Furthermore, if you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date the NWP is modified, reissued, or revoked, you will have 12 months from the date of the modification, reissuance or revocation to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions. Failure to comply with the general and regional conditions of this NWP, or any project-specific special conditions of this authorization, may result in the suspension or revocation of your authorization.

Once you have completed the authorized activity, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification as required by general condition 30. If you have any

questions, please contact Mr. Patrick VerHalen of this office by telephone at (312) 846-5545, or email at patrick.j.verhalen@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Soren G. Hall Digitally signed by Soren G. Hall Date: 2023.05.24 08:13:28 -05'00'

Soren G. Hall Team Leader Regulatory Branch

#### **Enclosures**

CC:

DuPage County Stormwater Management (Jenna Fahey) Kane/DuPage SWCD (Patrick McPartlan) Huff & Huff (Lailah Reich)



# PERMIT COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION

Permit Number: LRC-2021-00092

Permittee: Brock Lovelace

Forest Preserve District of DuPage County

Date: May 24, 2023

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of said permit and if applicable, compensatory wetland mitigation was completed in accordance with the approved mitigation plan.<sup>1</sup>

PERMITTEE DATE

Within 30 days after completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, this certification must be signed and returned to the following address:

Email to: ChicagoRequests@usace.army.mil

Subject: Compliance Certification, LRC-2021-00092

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to compliance inspections by Corps of Engineers representatives. If you fail to comply with this permit, you may be subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> If compensatory mitigation was required as part of your authorization, you are certifying that the mitigation area has been graded and planted in accordance with the approved plan. You are acknowledging that the maintenance and monitoring period will begin after a site inspection by a Corps of Engineers representative or after thirty days of the Corps' receipt of this certification. You agree to comply with all permit terms and conditions, including additional reporting requirements, for the duration of the maintenance and monitoring period.



May 16th, 2023

Andy McKenna, P.E. H.W. Lochner 225 West Washington Street,12<sup>th</sup> Floor, Chicago, IL 60606

KDSWCD Project Number: 23e020

USACE: LRC-2021-00092

Date of Revised Plans: 5/26/2023 KDSWCD Approval Date: 6/16/2023

Dear Mr. McKenna,

KDSWCD received your revised soil erosion and sedimentation control plan submittal for the West Branch DuPage River Trail Extension project in West Chicago, IL **KDSWCD approval is contingent upon:** 

1. The means, methods, and locations for any dewatering work should be coordinated with KDSWCD.

This letter and a copy of the updated plans located at the construction office on site will serve to certify the erosion and sediment control plans meet technical standards. As a reminder, KDSWCD will visit the site several times during the course of construction to assess compliance with the specifications. Please note a pre-construction deposit is being held for this project and will be returned once notified, in writing, one week prior to the commencement of construction. We will be glad to address specific issues that may arise during the course of construction.

Sincerely,

Becky Digitally signed by Becky Monreal Date: 2023.06.16 09:12:30 -05'00'

Becky Monreal Resource Analyst

ECC:

Kimberly Kubiak | USACE Patrick McPartlan | KDSWCD



### STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

630-407-6700 stormwatermgmt@dupageco.org

August 23, 2023 www.dupageco.org/swm

TO: Jim Stran, Building and Zoning Manager

DuPage County, 421 N. County Farm Road, Wheaton, IL 60187

RE: Authorization for Stormwater Management Certification No. SM2023-0062

Community Tracking No: 23-50-0005 West Branch DuPage River Trail Improvements & Bridge

Stormwater Certification

Waiver Community: Forest Preserve - Non

LRC Number: 2021-00092

PPN: NA

(NOTE: THIS IS NOT A PERMIT - A Building Permit must be picked up prior to any on site work.)

DuPage County Stormwater Management (DCSM) received the following stormwater application/submittal:

Applicant: Forest Preserve District of DuPage County, 3S580 Naperville Road, Wheaton, IL 60189

Owner: Brock Lovelace, 3S580 Naperville Rd, WHEATON, IL 60189 US

#### Project Location:

City of West Chicago and Unincorporated, DuPage County, Illinois (T39N, R9E, Sections 10 and 15)

#### Stormwater Certification:

Staff has completed its review of this application and hereby certifies the attached documents for compliance with the September 2022 DuPage County Countywide Stormwater and Floodplain Ordinance. Based upon our Certification of the documents listed on the attachment, your community may issue permits for the above referenced development, with the attached general and special conditions. Enclosed, please find certified copies of the submittal for your use. Please forward at least one certified submittal onto the developer at the time of permit issuance.

Respectfully.

Clayton Heffter

Clayton Heffter, Stormwater Permitting Manager 421 N. County Farm Road, Wheaton, IL 60187

CC.

<u>Applicant</u>: Brock Lovelace, Forest Preserve District of DuPage County, blovelace@dupageforest.org

<u>Owner</u>: Brock Lovelace, Forest Preserve District of DuPage County, blovelace@dupageforest.org

Tom Dabareiner, City of West Chicago, tdabareiner@westchicago.org

Rob Skerke, City of West Chicago, rskerke@westchicago.org

Lailah Reich, Huff & Huff, a Subsidiary of GZA, Lailah.Reich@gza.com

Andy McKenna, Lochner, amckenna@hwlochner.com

Alex Lau, Lochner, alau@hwlochner.com

Christopher Welch, Forest Preserve District of DuPage County, cwelch@dupageforest.org

DuPage County Building and Zoning, BuildingandZoning@dupageco.org

Watershed Management

Water Quality

Floodplain Mapping

Regulatory Services

Flood Operations & Maintenance



## DUPAGE COUNTY STORMWATER MANAGEMENT CERTIFICATION LETTER ATTACHMENT

Stormwater Management Certification No: SM2023-0062

West Branch DuPage River Trail Improvements and Bridge over FAU Route 347 (IL Route 38 Roosevelt Rd)

Waiver Community: Forest Preserve - Non

Community Tracking Number: 23-50-0005 West Branch DuPage River Trail Improvements & Bridge

PPN: NA

USACE LRC No: 2021-00092

Project Coordinator: David Winklebleck 630-407-6678

#### PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

The Forest Preserve District of DuPage County (FPDDC) is proposing the extension of the West Branch DuPage River Trail within the City of West Chicago and Unincorporated, DuPage County, Illinois (T39N, R9E, Sections 10 and 15). The proposed trail extension will connect to an existing trail located south of Garys Mill Road and east of the West Branch DuPage River. From that location, the trail will extend north along the east side of the West Branch DuPage River to Roosevelt Road (Illinois Route 38 [IL 38]) where the trail will then extend west to cross over the West Branch DuPage River. The trail will then extend north along the west side of the West Branch DuPage River to terminate at an existing trail located within West DuPage Woods Forest Preserve. The project limits also include an area along an existing trail within West DuPage Woods Forest Preserve, located immediately south of Forest Avenue and east of Neltnor Boulevard (Illinois Route 59 [IL 59]), and an area located north of Garys Mill Road and west of the West Branch DuPage River.

#### **CERTIFIED DOCUMENTS:**

- 1. Stormwater Management Certification Application, as assigned Tracking No. SM2023-0062/23-50-0005.
- 2. Stormwater report entitled "DuPage County Stormwater Management Certification Application Stormwater Management Report, West Branch DuPage River Trail Improvements and Bridge over FAU Route 347 (IL Route 38 Roosevelt Rd) Project, Forest Preserve District of DuPage County, West Chicago, DuPage County, Illinois," as prepared by Lochner, dated March 8, 2023, with latest revision dated August 2, 2023.
- Stormwater report entitled "HYDRAULIC STUDY FOR WEST BRANCH DUPAGE RIVER TRAIL, Blackwell Forest Preserve to West DuPage Woods Forest Preserve, Forest Preserve District of DuPage County, DuPage County, Section: 16-F3000-15-BT," as prepared by Lochner, dated April 2018, with latest revision dated August 2023.
- 4. Stormwater report entitled "Route: West Branch DuPage River Trail, Section 16-F300-15-BT, County: DuPage, Contract No. 61J54," as prepared by unknown, undated.
- 5. Plan set entitled "STATE OF ILLINOIS, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, PLANS FOR PROPOSED FEDERAL AID HIGHWAY, WEST BRANCH DUPAGE RIVER TRAIL IMPROVEMENTS AND BRIDGE OVER FAU ROUTE 347 (IL ROUTE 38 ROOSEVELT RD), SECTION 16-F3000-15-BT, PROJECT NO. WHF6(372), FOREST PRESERVE DISTRICT OF DUPAGE COUNTY, DUPAGE COUNTY, C-91-038-17," as prepared by Lochner, Contract No. 61J54, consisting of one hundred forty six (146) sheets, as identified below:

- Sheet 1 of 146, undated; and,
- Sheets 2, 4-34, 36-56, 64-71, and 77-146 of 146, dated April 24, 2023, plot date of June 20, 2023; and,
- Sheets 3 and 35 of 146, dated April 24, 2023, plot date of June 21, 2023; and,
- Sheet 57 of 146, dated September 29, 2016, with plot date of March 4, 2019; and,
- Sheets 58-62 of 146, undated, with plat date of March 4, 2019; and,
- Sheet 63 of 146, dated October 15, 2018, with latest revision dated October 15, 2020, with plot date of November 23, 2020; and,
- Sheet 72 of 146, dated June 1989, latest revision dated September 15, 2016, plot date of March 4, 2019; and,
- Sheet 73 of 146, dated March 19, 1990, latest revision dated April 12, 2016, plot date of March 4, 2019; and,
- Sheet 74 of 146, dated January 6, 2000, latest revision dated September 15, 2016, plot date of March 4, 2019; and,
- Sheet 75 of 146, undated, latest revision dated January 31, 2007, plot date of March 4, 2019; and,
- Sheet 76 of 146, undated, latest revision dated February 15, 2007, plot date of August 6, 2021.

#### SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF PERMIT:

N/A

#### **GENERAL CONDITIONS:**

- Per Section 15-58.B of the CSFO, temporary erosion and sediment control measures shall be functional
  and consistent with Article VII of the CSFO and the NPDES Stormwater Permit in effect prior to land
  disturbance activities. Therefore, the developer shall notify DuPage County and request/receive a site
  inspection of all required sediment and erosion control devices, prior to the commencement of
  construction activities.
- 2. Per Section 15-27.C.3, "Site runoff storage and compensatory storage facilities shall be either constructed before or concurrently with general construction. The facilities shall be functional prior to or concurrent with any building construction that increases a site's total impervious area." In addition, per Section 15-40.A of the CSFO, the requirement for Record Drawings (Section 15-47.B) applies to all developments that construct stormwater facilities, or include wetland, buffer or floodplain onsite. Therefore, upon construction of the development, as-built drawings of the site will be required to be submitted to DuPage County for review and approval. The as-built drawings must be prepared, signed and sealed by an Illinois registered land surveyor or professional engineer.

## <u>PERFORMANCE SECURITY</u>: (N/A since it is a government project)

#### CC.

Applicant:, Forest Preserve District of DuPage County, blovelace@dupageforest.org

Owner: Brock Lovelace, blovelace@dupageforest.org

Tom Dabareiner, City of West Chicago, tdabareiner@westchicago.org

Rob Skerke, City of West Chicago, rskerke@westchicago.org

Lailah Reich, Huff & Huff, a Subsidiary of GZA, Lailah.Reich@gza.com

Andy McKenna, Lochner, amckenna@hwlochner.com

Alex Lau, Lochner, alau@hwlochner.com

Christopher Welch, Forest Preserve District of DuPage County, cwelch@dupageforest.org

DuPage County Building and Zoning, BuildingandZoning@dupageco.org

File: SM2023-0062/23-50-0005 West Branch DuPage River Trail Improvements & Bridge



## **CITY OF WEST CHICAGO**

Community Development Department 475 Main Street West Chicago, IL 60185 <a href="mailto:building\_permits@westchicago.org">building\_permits@westchicago.org</a> 630.293.2200

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY	
PERMIT NO	_
FEE \$	_
APPROVED	-

## **Application for Residential Building Permit**

Property Owner Information:			
See attached plat	West Chicago, IL 60185	Brock	Lovelace
( <b>Project Address in West Chicago</b> ) 3S580 Naperville Road		( <b>Homeowner N</b> Wheaton, IL 60189	ame — First, Last)
(Homeowner Address – If different fr	rom Project Address)		
(630) 933-7234		blovelace@dupa	geforest.org
(Phone)	WFST (Email) OF	\GO	
<ul> <li>Please check if Homeowner lismust be completed.</li> </ul>	sted above will perform all the p	ermitted work. If so, a C	ertificate of Responsibility
Type of Project: (Check all that app	ply.)		
Basement	Fence	Plumbing/Sewer	Shed
Bathroom	Garage	Pool/Spa Tub	Siding
Deck	Hot Water Heater	Remodel	Stairs/Stoop
Driveway	HVAC //////	Roof	Other (Describe below)
Electrical	Patio Patio	Room Addition	Pedestrian Trail & Bridge
<u>Total Pro</u>	oject Cost: \$ 7,650,498.00		
Contractor Information:  Attention Applicants: You must co contractors are required to registe	•		
Statement of Applicant:			
I hereby certify that the above inf Ordinances of the City of West Chi record, and that I have been auth agrees to pay all plan review fees inspections prior to expiration of	icago. Furthermore, I affirm that orized by the owner(s) to make t s regardless of whether the proje	the proposed work is au his application as their c	thorized by the owner of agent. The applicant also
	Brock Lovelace		/ /
(Signature of Applicant)	(P	rint Name)	// (Date)

#### AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

#### "SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	1031.09

- **303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.
- **303.04 Soil Preparation.** The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department's "Subgrade Stability Manual" for the aggregate thickness specified.
- **303.05 Placing and Compacting.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.06 Finishing and Maintenance.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.07 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified."

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

"1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
Giau No.	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)				
Grad No. Sieve Size and Percent Pa			Passing		
Grad No.	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

(2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10."

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of  $\pm$  2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered."

80274

#### CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES; CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat. The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09."

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"302.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

	Item	Article/Section
(a)	Cement	1001
(b)	Water	1002
(c)	Hydrated Lime	1012.01
(d)	By-Product, Hydrated Lime	1012.02
(e)	By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime	1012.03
(f)	Lime Slurry	1012.04
(g)	Fly Ash	1010
(h)	Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1)	1009.01
(i)	Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	1032

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250."

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag ......1010"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design. At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing.

The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course" manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### "352.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement (Note 1)	1001
(b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course	
(c) Water	1002
(d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250."

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### "404.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	
(c) Fine Aggregate	
(d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat)	1032.06
(e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2)	1032.06
(f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer	1050.05
(a) Additives (Note 3)	

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking."

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm)."

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture."

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"583.01 Description. This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing."

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Cement .......1001"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"583.03 General. This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is 45 °F (7 °C) and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar."

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of 14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater."

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.80 percent or greater."

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content (Na<sub>2</sub>O + 0.658K<sub>2</sub>O) of 0.90 percent or greater."

Revise Article 1017.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1017.01 Requirements. The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested by the Department according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161 or AASHTO T 161 when tested by an independent lab. The high-strength mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the high-strength mortar shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications. The Department will maintain a qualified product list."

Revise the fourth sentence of Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department."

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1019.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002

(c)	Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	1003.06
(d)	Fly Ash	1010
(e)	Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	1010
(f)	Admixtures (Note 1)	

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. Prior to approval, a CLSM air-entraining admixture will be evaluated by the Department. The admixture shall be able to meet the air content requirements of Mix 2. The Department will maintain a qualified product list."

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1019.05 Department Mix Design. The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).

Mix 1	
Cement	50 lb (30 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2900 lb (1720 kg)
Water	50-65 gal (248-322 L)
Air Content	No air is entrained

Mix 2	
Cement	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (173-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Mix 3		
Cement	40 lb (24 kg)	
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)	
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)	
Water	35-50 gal (179-248 L)	
Air Content	15-25 %"	

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement."

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete."

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists."

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the third sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The qualified product lists of concrete admixtures shall not apply."

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer's specifications."

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the

minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer."

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1021.01 General. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department's qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product's technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material."

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures. The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding)."

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures. Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

- (a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.
- (b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department."

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures. Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications."

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1024.01 Requirements for Grout. The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003.02
(d) Fly Ash	
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	1010
(f) Concrete Admixtures	

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

The nonshrink grout shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the grout shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications. The Department will maintain a qualified product list."

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1029.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Fly Ash	
(c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	
(d) Water	1002
(e) Fine Aggregate	
(f) Concrete Admixtures	1021
(g) Foaming Agent (Note 1)	

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department's qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

<sup>&</sup>quot;Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1107.

"The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures."

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

<u>Materials</u>. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fly Ash	1010
(d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag	1010
(e) Admixtures	
(f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete	1018"

Revise the third paragraph of Materials Note 2 of Check Sheet #28 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"The Department will maintain a qualified product list of synthetic fibers, which will include the minimum required dosage rate. For the minimum required fiber dosage rate based on the Illinois Modified ASTM C 1609 test, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete shall be provided. The report shall show results of tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal."

80460

#### **COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017 Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.
  - (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
  - (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
  - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days."

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.
  - (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.
    - Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).
  - (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the

Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.
  - (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
  - (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
  - (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
  - (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
  - (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
  - (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited."

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"109.13 Payment for Contract Delay. Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
	One Project Manager,
Over \$50,000,000	Two Project Superintendents,
Over \$50,000,000	One Engineer, and
	One Clerk

- (2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.
- (c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

#### CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010 Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

Horsepower Range	Model Year and Older
50-99	2003
100-299	2002
300-599	2000
600-749	2001
750 and up	2005

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Verified Retrofit Technology List (<a href="https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel">https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel</a>),
  - or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

#### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

#### DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000 Revised: January 2, 2025

- 1. OVERVIEW AND GENERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory. Award of the contract is conditioned on meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, and failure by the Contractor to carry out the requirements of Part 26 is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies as the Department deems appropriate.
- 2. <u>CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE</u>. All assurances set forth in FHWA 1273 are hereby incorporated by reference and will be physically attached to the final contract and all subcontracts.
- 3. CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. The Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies and that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 18.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 26.53 and SBE Memorandum No. 24-02.
- 4. <u>IDENTIFICATION OF CERTIFIED DBE</u>. Information about certified DBE Contractors can be found in the Illinois UCP Directory. Bidders can obtain additional information and assistance with identifying DBE-certified companies at the Department's website or by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at (217) 785-4611.
- 5. <u>BIDDING PROCEDURES</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision and SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02 is a material bidding requirement. The following shall be included with the bid.
  - (a) DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026) documenting enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal, or a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal even though the efforts did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

(b) Applicable DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2023, 2024, and/or 2025) for each DBE firm the bidder has committed to perform the work to achieve the contract goal.

The required forms and documentation shall be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a bid if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared non-responsive. A bidder declared non-responsive for failure to meet the bidding procedures will not give rise to an administrative reconsideration. In the event the bid is declared non-responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

6. <u>UTILZATION PLAN EVALUATION</u>. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate, and adequately document the bidder has committed to DBE participation sufficient to meet the goal, or that the bidder has made good faith efforts to do so, in the event the bidder cannot meet the goal, in order for the Department to commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder.

The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the Department determines, based upon the documentation submitted, that the bidder has made a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A and the requirements of SBE 2026.

If the Department determines that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan of that determination in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.

- 7. CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work the bidder commits to have performed by the specified DBEs and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE firms. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific guidelines for counting goal credit are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55. In evaluating Utilization Plans for award the Department will count goal credit as set forth in Part 26 and in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.
- 8. <u>CONTRACT COMPLIANCE</u>. The Contractor must utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each DBE is listed in the Contractor's approved Utilization Plan, unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent to

terminate the DBE or any portion of its work. The DBE Utilization Plan approved by SBE is a condition-of-award, and any deviation to that Utilization Plan, the work set forth therein to be performed by DBE firms, or the DBE firms specified to perform that work, must be approved, in writing, by the Department in accordance with federal regulatory requirements. Deviation from the DBE Utilization Plan condition-of-award without such written approval is a violation of the contract and may result in termination of the contract or such other remedy the Department deems appropriate. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan.

- (a) NOTICE OF DBE PERFORMANCE. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with at least three days advance notice of when all DBE firms are expected to perform the work committed under the Contractor's Utilization Plan.
- (b) SUBCONTRACT. If awarded the contract, the Contractor is required to enter into written subcontracts with all DBE firms indicated in the approved Utilization Plan and must provide copies of fully executed DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (c) PAYMENT TO DBE FIRMS. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goal has been paid to the DBE. The Contractor shall document and report all payments for work performed by DBE certified firms in accordance with Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications. All records of payment for work performed by DBE certified firms shall be made available to the Department upon request.
- (d) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or trucking, or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement (form SBE 2115) to the Engineer. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

80029

#### **EROSION CONTROL BLANKET (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2025

Revise Article 251.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"251.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Compost	1081.05(b)
(b) Mulch	1081.06(a)
(c) Chemical Mulch Binder	1081.06(a)(3)
(d) Chemical Compost Binder	
(e) Erosion Control Blanket	1081.10(a)
(f) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket	1081.10(b)
(g) Wire Staples	1081.10(c)
(h) Wood Stakes	1081.10(d)
(i) Turf Reinforcement Mat	

Revise the first and second sentences of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"251.04 Erosion Control Blanket.** All erosion control blanket materials shall be placed on the areas specified within 24 hours of seed placement."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"After the area has been properly shaped, fertilized (when applicable), and seeded, the blanket shall be laid out flat, evenly, and smoothly, without stretching the material. The erosion control blanket shall be placed according to the manufacture's recommendations."

Revise the second sentence of Article 251.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Erosion control blanket, wildlife friendly erosion control blanket, and turf reinforcement mat will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters)."

Revise Article 251.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"251.07 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre (hectare) for MULCH, of the method specified; and at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, or TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT."

Revise first sentence of Article 280.04(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"This system consists of temporarily installing erosion control blanket or wildlife friendly erosion control blanket over areas that are to be reworked during a later construction phase."

Revise Article 280.08(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(g) Temporary Erosion Control Blanket. Temporary erosion control blanket will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET or TEMPORARY WILDLIFE FRIENDLY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET.

The work of removing, storing, and reinstalling the blanket over areas to be reworked more than once will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the temporary erosion control blanket or temporary wildlife friendly erosion control blanket."

Revise Article 1081.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1081.10 Erosion Control Blankets. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.

(a) Erosion Control Blanket. Erosion control blanket shall be covered on top and bottom, also known as double net, with a 100 percent biodegradable woven, natural fiber or jute net meeting the following.

Material	Minimum Value
Excelsior	80%
Straw	100%
Coconut or Coir	100% Coconut or Coir
Straw/Coconut or Coir	70% Straw / 30% Coconut or Coir

- (b) Wildlife Friendly Erosion Control Blanket. Wildlife friendly erosion control blanket shall be according to Article 1081.10(a) except the netting shall be loose weave, also known as leno weave or gauze weave, with a moveable joint.
- (c) Wire Staples. Staples shall be made from No. 11 gauge or heavier uncoated black carbon steel wire, a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) wide at the top and a minimum overall length of 8 in. (200 mm).
- (d) Wood Stakes. Hardwood blanket anchors shall be nominally 7 in. (180 mm) long from neck of hook to tip of anchor. The anchor shall have a minimum 1/2 in. (13 mm) curving hook to hold the blanket in place.
- (e) Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM). The TRM shall be comprised of non-degradable, ultraviolet stabilized synthetic fibers, filaments, netting, and/or wire mesh processed into

a three-dimensional reinforced mat. The mats may include degradable material to assist with vegetation establishment. Soil filled mats will not be allowed.

The TRM shall meet the following physical and performance properties:

Property	Value	Test Method
Tensile Strength, lb/ft (kN/m)	150 (2.19) min.	ASTM D 6818
UV Stability, (% Tensile Retained)	80 min.	ASTM D 4355 (1000 Hour Exposure)
Resiliency, (% Thickness Retained)	80 min.	ASTM D 6524
Allowable Shear Stress, lb/sq ft (Pa) 1/	8 (384)	ECTC approved test method and independent laboratory

<sup>1/</sup> Minimum shear stress the TRM (fully vegetated) can sustain without physical damage or excess erosion (> 1/2 in. (13 mm) soil loss) during a 30 minute flow event in large scale testing.

For TRMs containing degradable components, all property values shall be obtained on the non-degradable portion of the matting alone."

80467

#### **PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2025 Revised: November 1, 2025

Revise the fourth sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 780.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a rectangular shape or in the shape of the proposed marking so the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area."

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 780.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall install the preformed plastic pavement markings according to the manufacturer's recommendations."

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"In addition, thermoplastic, preformed plastic, epoxy, preformed thermoplastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends from November 15 to April 1 of the next year."

80464

#### PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder. These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure." The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

(a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔTc, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

(b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure."

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

(1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrenebutadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS)  Modified Asphalt Binders				
Test	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28			
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.		
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)				
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, % 60 min. 70 min.				

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders				
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28		
Separation of Polymer				
ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt				
Binder"				
Difference in °F (°C) of the softening				
point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.		
Toughness				
ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C),	440 (40 =)	440 (40 =)		
20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), inlbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.		
Tenacity				
ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C),	()	( )		
20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), inlbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.		
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)				
Elastic Recovery				
ASTM D 6084, Procedure A,				
77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.		

(2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient

grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 "Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" or AASHTO PP 74 "Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method", a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR)  Modified Asphalt Binders				
Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 70-22 GTR PG 70-28 GTR PG 70-28				
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)				
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, % 60 min. 70 min.				

(3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified

asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*.[0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Table 4 - Requirements for Softener Modified Asphalt Binders			
Asphalt Grade			
	SM PG 46-28 SM P	G 46-34	
Test	SM PG 52-28 SM P	G 52-34	
	SM PG 58-22 SM P	G 58-28	
	SM PG 64-22		
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113)			
BBR, ΔTc, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs	-5°C min.		
continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)			
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified			
AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue	≥ 54 %		
Property, Δ G* peak τ, 40 hrs PAV	2 54 %		
(40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)			

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat"

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % 1/2/				
Ndesign Binder Surface Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>				
30	30 30 10			
50	25 15 10			
70	15	10	10	
90	10	10	10	

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % 1/ 2/				
Ndesign	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>			
30	55	45	15	
50	45	40	15	
70	45	35	15	
90	45	35	15	
SMA			25	
IL-4.75			35	

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes."

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

"A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of  $\pm 0.40$  percent."

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024 Revised: April 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring. Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 "Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSMDR)"."

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 III. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.07 Temporary Staging. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or

odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option."

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

"The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory."

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04."

# SEEDING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"250.07 Seeding Mixtures. The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

	TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES				
Class	- Туре	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)		
1	Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass Perennial Ryegrass Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue)	100 (110) 60 (70) 40 (50)		
1A	Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass Perennial Ryegrass Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue) Festuca brevipilla (Hard Fescue) Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70) 20 (20) 20 (20) 20 (20) 60 (70)		
1B	Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/ Perennial Ryegrass Red Top Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue)	150 (170) 20 (20) 10 (10) 20 (20)		
2	Roadside Mixture 1/	Lolium arundinaceum (Tall Fescue) Perennial Ryegrass Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue) Red Top	100 (110) 50 (55) 40 (50) 10 (10)		
2A	Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	Lolium arundinaceum (Tall Fescue) Perennial Ryegrass Festuca rubra ssp. rubra (Creeping Red Fescue) Festuca brevipila (Hard Fescue) Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70) 20 (20) 30 (20) 30 (20) 60 (70)		
3	Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Perennial Ryegrass Alsike Clover 4/ Desmanthus illinoensis (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/ Schizachyrium scoparium	5 (5) 20 (20) 5 (5) 2 (2) 12 (12)		
		(Little Bluestem) 5/ Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama) 5/ Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass) Oats, Spring Slender Wheat Grass 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	10 (10) 30 (35) 50 (55) 15 (15) 5 (5)		
3A	Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass  Elymus canadensis  (Canada Wild Rye) 5/  Panicum virgatum (Switchgrass) 5/	20 (20) 20 (20) 10 (10)		
		Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Blue Stem) 5/ Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	12 (12) 10 (10)		
		Dalea candida (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/ Rudbeckia hirta (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/	5 (5) 5 (5)		
		Oats, Spring	50 (55)		

Class	– Туре	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4	Native Grass 2/6/	Andropogon gerardi (Big Blue Stem) 5/	4 (4)
		Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
		Bouteloua curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
		Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
		Panicum virgatum (Switch Grass) 5/ Sorghastrum nutans (Indian Grass) 5/	1 (1) 2 (2)
		Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
		Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	. 5 (1)	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
4A	Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
	Native Glass 2/ 0/	Bouteloua curtipendula	5 (5)
		(Side-Oats Grama) 5/	- (-/
		Elymus canadensis	1 (1)
		(Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Sporobolus heterolepis	0.5 (0.5)
		(Prairie Dropseed) 5/	0.5 (0.5)
		Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
		Oats, Spring	25 (25)
45		Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
4B	Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/	Annual Ryegrass Oats, Spring	25 (25) 25 (25)
	Seage Mixture 2/ 0/	Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
	Species:		% By Weight
		densis (Blue Joint Grass)	12
	Carex lacustris (Lakı Carex slipata (Awl-F		6 6
	Carex stricta (Tusso		6
	Carex vulpinoidea (F	Fox Sedge)	6
		s (Needle Spike Rush)	3
	Eleocharis obtusa (E Glyceria striata (Fow		3 14
	Juncus effusus (Con	•	6
	Juncus tenuis (Slend	der Rush)	6
	Juncus torreyi (Torre		6
	Leersia oryzoides (F	Rice Cut Grass) d-Stemmed Bulrush)	10 3
	Scirpus atrovirens (		3
	Bolboschoenus fluvi		3
	Schoenoplectus tab	ernaemontani (Softstem Bulrush)	3
	Spartina pectinata (0	Cord Grass)	4

Clas	s – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with	Annuals Mixture (Below)	1 (1)
	Annuals Mixture 2/5/6/	Forb Mixture (Below)	10 (10)

Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:

Coreopsis lanceolata (Sand Coreopsis) Leucanthemum maximum (Shasta Daisy) Gaillardia pulchella (Blanket Flower) Ratibida columnifera (Prairie Coneflower) Rudbeckia hirta (Black-Eyed Susan)

Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:

Amorpha canescens (Lead Plant) 4/ Anemone cylindrica (Thimble Weed) Asclepias tuberosa (Butterfly Weed) Aster azureus (Sky Blue Aster) Symphyotrichum leave (Smooth Aster) Aster novae-angliae (New England Aster) Baptisia leucantha (White Wild Indigo) 4/ Coreopsis palmata (Prairie Coreopsis) Echinacea pallida (Pale Purple Coneflower) Eryngium yuccifolium (Rattlesnake Master) Helianthus mollis (Downy Sunflower) Heliopsis helianthoides (Ox-Eye) Liatris aspera (Rough Blazing Star) Liatris pycnostachya (Prairie Blazing Star) Monarda fistulosa (Prairie Bergamot) Parthenium integrifolium (Wild Quinine) Dalea candida (White Prairie Clover) 4/ Dalea purpurea (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/

Potentilla arguta (Prairie Cinquefoil)
Ratibida pinnata (Yellow Coneflower)
Rudbeckia subtomentosa (Fragrant Coneflower)
Silphium laciniatum (Compass Plant)
Silphium terebinthinaceum (Prairie Dock)
Oligoneuron rigidum (Rigid Goldenrod)
Tradescantia ohiensis (Spiderwort)
Veronicastrum virginicum (Culver's Root)

Physostegia virginiana (False Dragonhead)

Class	– Туре	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)		
5A	Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)		
	Species:		% By Weight		
	Aster novae-angliae (1	5			
	Echinacea pallida (Pal	10			
	Helianthus mollis (Dov	10			
	Heliopsis helianthoide		10 10		
	Liatris pycnostachya ( Ratibida pinnata (Yello		5		
	Rudbeckia hirta (Black		10		
	Silphium laciniatum (C	compass Plant)	10		
	Silphium terebinthinad		20		
	Oligoneuron rigidum (		10		
5B	Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)		
	Species:	. =	% By Weight		
	Acorus calamus (Swe Angelica atropurpurea		3 6		
	Asclepias incarnata (S		2		
	Aster puniceus (Purple		10		
	Bidens cernua (Begga		7		
		n (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7		
	Eupatorium perfoliatui		7		
		Autumn Sneeze Weed)	2		
		lris virginica shrevei (Blue Flag Iris) Lobelia cardinalis (Cardinal Flower)			
	Lobelia siphilitica (Gre	2 5 5			
	Lythrum alatum (Wing	2			
	Physostegia virginiana	5			
	Persicaria pensylvanica (Pennsylvania Smartweed) Persicaria lapathifolia (Curlytop Knotweed)		10 10		
	Persicaria lapatnifolia (Curiytop Knotweed) Pychanthemum virginianum (Mountain Mint)		5		
	Rudbeckia laciniata (C		5		
	Oligoneuron riddellii (Riddell Goldenrod)		2		
	Sparganium eurycarp	um (Giant Burreed)	5		
6	Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)		
		Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	2 (2)		
		Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)		
		Vernal Alfalfa 4/	15 (15)		
		Oats, Spring	48 (55)		
6A	Salt Tolerant Conservation	Schizachyrium scoparium (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)		
	Mixture 2/ 6/	Elymus canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	2 (2)		
		Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)		
		Vernal Alfalfa 4/	15 (15)		
		Oats, Spring Puccinellia distans (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	48 (55) 20 (20)		
7	Temporary Turf	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)		
-	Cover Mixture	Oats, Spring	64 (70)		

#### Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO<sub>3</sub> to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department."

# SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025 Revised: April 1, 2025

Add Article 720.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic ......1008.03"

Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The sign mounting support channel shall be manufactured from steel or aluminum and shall be according to Standard 720001.

Steel support channels shall be according to ASTM A 1011 (A 1011M), ASTM A 635 (A 635M), ASTM A 568 (A 568M), or ASTM A 684 (A 684M), and shall be galvanized. Galvanizing shall be according to ASTM A 653 (A 653M) when galvanized before fabrication, and AASHTO M 111 (M 111M) when galvanized after fabrication. Field or post fabricated drilled holes shall be spot painted with one coat of aluminum epoxy mastic paint prior to installation."

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The stainless steel banding for mounting signs or sign support channels to light or signal standards shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M) Type 302 stainless steel."

# SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

"The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt."

#### STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004 Revised: November 1, 2025

<u>Description</u>. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

<u>Types of Steel Products</u>. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Structural Steel Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. The following documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer.

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

SCA = Q X D

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars

Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)

D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

 $D = MPI_M - MPI_L$ 

Where:  $MPI_M =$  The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

MPI<sub>L</sub> = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items will be derived from submitted documentation.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the MPI<sub>L</sub> and MPI<sub>M</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

# SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting. The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor's submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department's on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment."

# SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage	
Less than \$10,000	25%	
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%	
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%	
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%	
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%	
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%	
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%	
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%	
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%	
Over \$750,000	7%"	

# SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2025 Revised: March 2, 2025

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.11(c) all DBE and non-DBEs who bid as prime contractors and subcontractors shall provide bidders list information, including all DBE and non-DBE firms from whom the bidder has received a quote or bid to work as a subcontractor, whether or not the bidder has relied upon that bid in placing its bid as the prime contractor.

The bidders list information shall be submitted with the bid using the link provided within the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application of the Department's "EBids System".

## SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2021 Revised: November 2, 2023

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring

Special Provisions to read:

#### "STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker's name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <a href="https://lcptracker.com/">https://lcptracker.com/</a>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

<u>STATE CONTRACTS</u>. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <a href="https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx">https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx</a>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at https://lcptracker.com/.

When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

# **SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2025

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 667.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Section 668 of the Standard Specifications.

#### TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975 Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be \_\_\_\_\_. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

# **VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021 Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

"The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations."

## WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012 Revised: January 2, 2025

The following applies to all Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks on the project, whether they are utilized for DBE goal credit or not.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three days prior to DBE trucking activity.

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of DBE trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020 Revised: January 1, 2025

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(q) Temporary Sign Supports ......1106.02"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"701.15 Traffic Control Devices. For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device."

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1106.02 Devices. Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant

with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019."

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

- "(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.
- (k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department's qualified product list.
  - Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.
- (I) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis."

#### HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS

Effective: October 13, 1988 Revised: June 28, 2024

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing High Load Multi-Rotational type bearing assemblies at the locations shown on the plans.

High Load Multi-Rotational (HLMR) bearings shall be the type as shown on the plans, which will be one of the following:

- a) Pot Bearings. These bearings shall be manufactured so that the rotational capability is provided by an assembly having a rubber disc of proper thickness, confined in a manner so it behaves like a fluid. The disc shall be installed, with a snug fit, into a steel cylinder and confined by a tight fitting piston. The outside diameter of the piston shall be no more than 0.03 in. (750 microns) less than the inside diameter of the cylinder at the interface level of the piston and rubber disc. The sides of the piston shall be beveled. PTFE sheets, or silicone grease shall be utilized to facilitate rotation of the rubber disc. Suitable brass sealing rings shall be provided to prevent any extrusion between piston and cylinder.
- b) Shear Inhibited Disc Type Bearing. The Structural Element shall be restricted from shear by the pin and ring design and need not be completely confined as with the Pot Bearing design. The disc shall be a molded monolithic Polyether Urethane compound.

These bearings shall be further subdivided into one or more of the following classes:

- 1) Fixed. These allow rotation in any direction but are fixed against translation.
- 2) Guided Expansion. These allow rotation in any direction but translation only in limited directions.
- 3) Non-Guided Expansion. These allow rotation and translation in any direction.

<u>Suppliers:</u> The Department maintains a pre-qualified list of proprietary structural systems allowed for High Load Multi-Rotational Bearings. This list can be found on the Departments web site under Prequalified Structural Systems. The Contractor's options are limited to those systems pre-qualified by the Department on the date that the contract was bid. These systems have been reviewed for structural feasibility and adequacy only. Presence on this list shall in no case relieve the Contractor of the site-specific design or QC/QA requirements stated herein.

The supplier shall notify the Department at least two weeks in advance of fabrication of the fabrication shop address. The fabricator shall provide evidence of current certification by AISC according to Article 106.08(e) of the Standard Specifications.

The overall depth dimension for the HLMR bearings shall be as specified on the plans. The horizontal dimensions shall be limited to the available bearing seat area.

Any modifications required to accommodate the bearings chosen shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering materials. Modifications may include the addition of steel

filler plates or the adjustment of beam seat elevations. Adjustments to bridge seat elevations and accompanying reinforcement details shall be approved by the Structural Engineer of Record. Modifications required shall be made at no additional cost to the State. Inverted bearing or center-guided bearing configurations will not be permitted.

The Contractor shall comply with all manufacturer's material, fabrication and installation requirements specified.

<u>Submittals.</u> Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval according to Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. All steel filler plate details shall be included in the shop drawings. In addition the Contractor shall furnish certified copies of the bearing manufacturer's test reports on the physical properties of the component materials for the bearings to be furnished and a certification by the bearing manufacturer stating the bearing assemblies furnished conform to all the requirements shown on the plans and as herein specified. Submittals with insufficient test data and supporting certifications will be rejected.

Materials. The materials for the HLMR bearing assemblies shall be according to the following:

- (a) Elastomeric Materials. The rubber disc for Pot bearings shall be according to Article 1083.02(a) of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Material. The PTFE material shall be according to Article 1083.02(b) of the Standard Specifications, except that it shall be dimpled lubricated with a maximum coefficient of friction of 0.02 on stainless steel. The dimpled and lubricated PTFE surface shall comply with AASHTO 14.7.2. The friction requirement shall be as specified in the Long Term Deterioration Test required for prequalification and the Sliding Friction Test as specified below.
- (c) Stainless Steel Sheets. The stainless steel sheets shall be of the thickness specified and shall be according to Article 1083.02(c).
- (d) Structural Steel. All structural steel used in the bearing assemblies shall be according to AASHTO M 270, Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345), unless otherwise specified.
- (e) Threaded studs. The threaded stud, when required, shall conform to the requirements of Article 1083.02(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

(f) Polyether Urethane for Disc bearings shall be according to all of the following requirements:

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	ASTM TEST METHOD	REQUIRE	EMENTS
Hardness, Type D durometer	D 2240	45 Min	65 Max
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 100% elongation, min	D 412	1500 psi (10,350 kPa)	2300 psi (15,900 kPa)
Tensile Stress, psi (kPa) At 200% elongation, min	D 412	2800 psi (19,300 kPa)	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa), min	D 412	4000 psi (27,600 kPa)	6000 psi (41,400 kPa)
Ultimate Elongation, %, min	D 412	350	220
Compression Set 22 hr. at 158 °F (70 °C), Method B %, max	D 395	40	40

The physical properties for a durometer hardness between the minimum and maximum values shown above shall be determined by straight line interpolation.

<u>Design.</u> The HLMR bearings shall be of the type and class specified and designed for the loads shown on the plans. Bearing details shown on the contract plans are a schematic representation of the bearing. Actual design of the bearing shall be by the supplier according to:

- the exact parameters specified in the Design Data table noted on the bridge plans,
- the appropriate AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, and
- the IDOT Bridge Manual.

The design of the masonry and sole bearing plates are based on detail assumptions which may require modifications depending on the supplier chosen by the Contractor.

<u>Fabrication</u>. The bearings shall be complete factory-produced assemblies. They shall provide for rotation in all directions and for sliding, when specified, in directions as indicated on the plans. All bearings shall be furnished as a complete unit from one manufacturing source. All material used in the manufacture shall be new and unused with no reclaimed material incorporated into the finished assembly.

The translation capability for both guided and non-guided expansion bearings shall be provided by means of a polished stainless steel sliding plate that bears on a PTFE sheet bonded and recessed to the top surface of the piston or disc. The sliding element of expansion bearings shall be restrained against movement in the fixed direction by exterior guide bars capable of resisting the horizontal forces or 20 percent of the vertical design load on the bearing applied in any direction, whichever is greater. The sliding surfaces of the guide bar shall be of PTFE sheet and stainless steel. Guiding off of the fixed base, or any extension of the base, will not be permitted.

Structural steel plates shall be fabricated according to Article 505.04(I) of the Standard Specifications. Prior to shipment the exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel plates shall be cleaned and given a corrosion protection coating as specified on the plans and according to the applicable Special Provisions and Articles 506.03 and 506.04 of the Standard Specifications. During cleaning and coating the stainless steel, PTFE sheet and neoprene shall be protected from abrasion and coating material.

PTFE sheets shall be bonded to steel under factory controlled conditions using heat and pressure for the time required to set the epoxy adhesive used. The PTFE sheet shall be free from bubbles and the sliding surface shall be burnished to an absolutely smooth surface.

The steel piston and the steel cylinder for pot bearings shall each be machined from a solid piece of steel. The steel base cylinder shall be either integrally machined, recessed into with a snug fit, or continuously welded to its steel masonry plate. If the sole plate and piston are not one piece, the piston shall be recessed \(^3\)% inch into the sole plate.

If the bottom disc plate or base cylinder is recessed into the masonry plate, the designed thickness of the masonry plate shall take into account the depth of the recess. If the top disc plate is recessed into the sole plate, the designed thickness of the sole plate shall take into account the depth of the recess.

The shear resisting mechanism shall be machined from a solid piece of steel. Connection of the shear resisting mechanism to top and bottom disc plate shall be determined by the bearing fabricator.

<u>Packaging.</u> Each HLMR bearing assembly shall be fully assembled at the manufacturing plant and delivered to the construction site as complete units. The assemblies shall be packaged, crated or wrapped so the assemblies will not be damaged during handling, transporting and shipping. The bearings shall be held together with removable restraints so sliding surfaces are not damaged.

Centerlines shall be marked on both masonry and sole plates for alignment in the field. The bearings shall be shipped in moisture-proof and dust-proof covers.

<u>Performance Testing.</u> The following performance tests are required per lot on the project. A lot size shall be the number of bearings per class (fixed, guided expansion, non-guided expansion) on the project, but not to exceed 25 bearings per class. When multiple sizes of bearings are used on the same contract, they shall be grouped by class when determining lot sizes and amount of bearings to be tested. All tests shall be performed by the manufacturer prior to shipment.

Dimension Check. Each bearing shall be checked dimensionally to verify all bearing components are within tolerances. Failure to satisfy any dimensional tolerance shall be grounds for rejecting the bearing component or the entire bearing assembly.

Clearance Test. This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing selected for this test shall be the one with the least amount of clearance based on the dimension check. The bearing assembly shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity at its full design

rotation but not less than 0.02 radians to verify the required clearances exist. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction. Any visual signs of rubbing or binding shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

Proof Load Test. This test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The bearing assembly shall be load tested to 150 percent of the service limit state rated capacity at a rotation of 0.02 radians. The load shall be maintained for 5 minutes, removed then reapplied for 5 minutes. If the load drops below the required value during either application, the test shall be restarted from the beginning. This test shall be performed twice for each bearing with the rotation oriented longitudinally with the bridge once in each direction.

The bearing shall be visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects include, but are not limited to:

- 1. Extruded or deformed elastomer, polyether urethane, or PTFE.
- 2. Insufficient clearances such as evidence of metal to metal contact between the pot wall and the top or sole plate.
- 3. Damaged components such as cracked steel, damaged seal rings, or damaged limiting rings.
- 4. Bond failure.

If any of the above items are found it shall be grounds for rejection of the lot.

Sliding Friction Test. For expansion bearings, this test shall be performed on one bearing per lot. The sliding surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned with a degreasing solvent. No lubrication other than that specified for the bearing shall be used. The bearing shall be loaded to its service limit state rated capacity for 1 hour prior to and throughout the duration of the sliding test. At least 12 cycles of plus and minus sliding with an amplitude equaling the smaller of the design displacement and 1 inch (25 mm) shall then be applied. The average sliding speed shall be between 0.1 inch and 1.0 inches (2.5 mm and 25 mm) per minute. The sliding friction coefficient shall be computed for each direction of each cycle and its mean and standard deviation shall be computed for the sixth through twelfth cycles.

The friction coefficient for the first movement and the mean plus two standard deviations for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed the design value used. In addition, the mean value for the sixth through twelfth cycles shall not exceed 2/3 of the design value used. Failure of either of these shall result in rejection of the lot.

The bearing shall also be visually examined both during and after the testing, any resultant defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, or cold flow of the PTFE shall also be cause for rejection of the lot.

The Contractor shall furnish a notarized certification from the bearing manufacturer stating the HLMR bearings have been performance tested as specified, and a. purchase order prior to fabrication. The purchase order shall contain, as a minimum, the quantity and size of each type of bearing furnished. The notarized certifications and the purchase order shall be submitted in one package to the Engineer of Tests at the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research (126 East Ash Springfield, IL 62704). The Department reserves the right to perform any of the specified tests on one or more of the furnished bearings. If the tested bearing shows failure it shall be replaced and the remaining bearings shall be similarly tested for acceptance at the Contractor's expense.

The manufacturer shall furnish samples of component materials used in the bearings, for testing by the Department, to the Engineer of Tests at the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research (126 East Ash Springfield, IL 62704). The required components shall be those components of HLMR bearings that are consistent with elastomeric bearing components according to Article 1083.04 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Installation.</u> The HLMR bearings shall be erected according to Article 521.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Exposed edges and other exposed portions of the structural steel plates shall be field painted as specified for Structural Steel.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT , FIXED; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, GUIDED EXPANSION; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, FIXED; HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, GUIDED EXPANSION; or HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load capacity specified.

When the fabrication and erection of HLMR bearings is accomplished under separate contracts, the applicable requirements of Article 505.09 shall apply.

Fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item, furnished and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, FIXED; FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, GUIDED EXPANSION; FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION; FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, FIXED; FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, GUIDED EXPANSION; or FURNISHING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, NON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load capacity specified.

Storage and care of fabricated HLMR bearings and other materials complying with the requirements of this item by the Fabrication Contractor beyond the specified storage period, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for STORAGE OF HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS if a pay item is provided for in the contract, or will be paid for according to Article 109.04 if a pay item is not provided in the contract.

HLMR bearings and other materials fabricated under this item erected according to the requirements of the specifications, and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, FIXED; ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, POT, GUIDED EXPANSION; ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, FIXED; ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, GUIDED EXPANSION; or ERECTING HIGH LOAD MULTI-ROTATIONAL BEARINGS, DISC, MON-GUIDED EXPANSION of the load capacity specified.

## PEDESTRIAN TRUSS SUPERSTRUCTURE

Effective: January 13, 1998 Revised: October 27, 2023

**Description:** This work shall consist of the design, fabrication, storage, delivery and erection of a welded steel, pedestrian truss superstructure. Also included in this work shall be the furnishing and installation of a deck, all bearings, anchors and/or retainers, railings, fencing and miscellaneous items as indicated on the plans.

### Materials:

<u>Truss.</u> Structural steel shall conform to the requirements of Section 1006 of the Standard Specifications, ASTM A847 for cold formed welded square and rectangular tubing, AASHTO M270 Grade 50W (M270M 345W) for atmospheric corrosion resistant structural steel, as applicable, unless otherwise shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer. All structural steel field connections shall be bolted with high strength bolts. High strength bolts for unpainted weathering steel shall conform to ASTM F 3125 Grade A 325 (F 3125M Grade A 325M) (Type 3). For painted structures, the high strength bolts shall be mechanically galvanized according to the requirements of Article 1006.08(a) of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Deck.</u> The deck type shall be as specified on the plans. The materials shall comply with the applicable portions of the materials section of the Standard Specifications.

When specified for use, the concrete deck and stay-in-place forms shall be non composite. Metal Forms shall have a minimum thickness of 0.0359 in. (912 microns) or 20 Gage and shall be galvanized per ASTM A653 (A653M) with a G90 (Z275) min. coating designation.

Railing. The railing shall consist of a smooth rub rail, a toe plate and misc. elements, all located on the inside face of the truss.

<u>Bearings.</u> The bearing shall be designed and furnished as detailed in the plans, in the absence of details, the bearings details shall be as specified by the bridge manufacturer.

When specified for use, elastomeric bearings shall be according to Article 1083 of the Standard Specifications. Teflon surfaces shall be per Article 1083.02(b) of the Standard Specification and shall be bonded to the bearing plate.

<u>Suppliers.</u> The Department maintains a pre-qualified list of proprietary structural systems allowed for pedestrian truss superstructures. This list can be found on the Departments web site under Prequalified Structural Systems. The Contractor's options are limited to those systems pre-qualified by the Department on the date that the project is bid. These systems have been reviewed for structural feasibility and adequacy only. Presence on this list shall in no case relieve the Contractor of the site-specific design or QC/QA requirements stated herein.

The manufacturer shall provide evidence of current certification by AISC according to Article 106.08(b) of the Standard Specifications.

**Design:** The superstructure shall conform to the clear span, clear width, and railing configuration shown on the contract plans. The design shall be according to the LRFD Guide Specifications for the Design of Pedestrian Bridges. The design loads shall be as specified by the Guide Specification except as follows:

Design Wind Loads (Pz) for Pedestrian Trusses in Illinois			
Application	psf (kPa)	Applied to:	
Circular Members	35 (1.68)	Projected vertical area of member	
Flat Members	55 (2.63)	Projected vertical area of member	
Signs	35 (1.68)	Projected vertical area of sign	
Chain Link Fencing	10 (0.48)	Full projected area of fencing as if solid	

The railings shall be designed per the appropriate Bridge Design Specifications for bicycle railings as shown on the plans. Smooth rub rails shall be attached to the bicycle railing and located at a bicycle handlebar height of 3.5 ft. (1.1 m) above the top of the deck.

Prior to beginning construction or fabrication, the Contractor shall submit design calculations and six sets of shop drawings for each pedestrian bridge to the Engineer for review and approval. In addition, for bridges with any span over 150 ft. (46 m), or over a State or Federal Route, or within the States Right-of-Way, a copy of the shop drawings will be reviewed and approved for structural adequacy, by the Bureau of Bridges and Structures prior to final approval of shop drawings. The shop drawings shall include all support reactions for each load type. The following certification shall be placed on the first sheet of the bridge shop plans adjacent to the seal and signature of the Structural Engineer:

"I certify that to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, this bridge design is structurally adequate for the design loading shown on the plans and complies with the requirements of the Contract and the current 'Guide Specifications for Design of Pedestrian Bridges'."

The substructure is designed per the appropriate Bridge Design Specifications and based on the assumed truss loads, as shown on the plans. If the manufacturer's design exceeds those loads and/or the substructure needs to be adjusted to accommodate the truss superstructure chosen, then the Contractor shall submit the redesign to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering any material or starting construction. All design calculations, shop drawings and redesigned substructure drawings shall be sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Illinois.

**Construction:** Truss erection procedures shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. The deck shall be placed according to the applicable Sections of the Standard Specifications.

When weathering steel is used, all structural steel shall be prepared according to Article 506.07, except as follows. All visible surfaces shall be cleaned to a minimum SSPC-SP7 Brush Off Blast Cleaning. Visible surfaces include any surface that is visible from the deck or outside of

the structure. When weathering steel is used, no additional painting is required at the ends of the truss.

When painting is specified, all structural steel shall be cleaned and painted according to Section 506. The paint system shall be the Organic Zinc-Rich/Epoxy/Urethane System according to Article 506.08(b). The color of the finish coat shall be as specified in the plans.

The shop qualifications found in Article 506.06(a) of AISC Sophisticated Paint Endorsement or SSPC QP-3 qualifications need not be required for shop painting of pedestrian truss superstructures.

**Method of Measurement:** The pedestrian truss superstructure will be measured in square feet (square meters) of completed and accepted structure measured horizontally from back to back of abutments and within the clear path width as defined on the plans.

**Basis of Payment:** The pedestrian superstructure will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PEDESTRIAN TRUSS SUPERSTRUCTURE.

## **ERECTION OF CURVED STEEL STRUCTURES**

Effective: June 1, 2007

**Description:** In addition to the requirements of Article 505.08(e), the following shall apply.

The Contractor or sub-Contractor performing the erection of the structural steel is herein referred to as the Erection Contractor.

<u>Erection Plan</u>: The Erection Contractor shall retain the services of an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, experienced in the analysis and preparation of curved steel girder erection plans, for the completion of a project-specific erection plan. The structural engineer, herein referred to as the Erection Engineer, shall sign and seal the erection plan, drawings, and calculations for the proposed erection of the structural steel.

The erection plan shall be complete in detail for all phases, stages, and conditions anticipated during erection. The erection plan shall include structural calculations and supporting documentation necessary to completely describe and document the means, methods, temporary support positions, and loads necessary to safely erect the structural steel in conformance with the contract documents and as outlined herein. The erection plans shall address and account for all items pertinent to the steel erection including such items as sequencing, falsework, temporary shoring and/or bracing, girder stability, crane positioning and movement, means of access, pick points, girder shape, permissible deformations and roll, interim/final plumbness, cross frame/diaphragm placement and connections, bolting and anchor bolt installation sequences and procedures, and blocking and anchoring of bearings. The Erection Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of the partially erected steel structure during all phases of the steel erection.

The erection plans and procedures shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance prior to starting the work. Review, acceptance and/or comments by the Department shall not be construed to guarantee the safety or final acceptability of the work or compliance with all applicable specifications, codes, or contract requirements, and shall neither relieve the Contractor of the responsibility and liability to comply with these requirements, nor create liability for the Department. Significant changes to the erection plan in the field must be approved by the Erection Engineer and accepted by the Engineer for the Department.

**Basis of Payment:** This work shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the applicable pay items according to Article 505.13 of the Standard Specifications.

### PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL

Effective: October 4, 2016 Revised: March 24, 2023

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install pavement joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, the joint shall be sized for a rated movement of 2 inches (50 mm).

<u>Materials:</u> Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

- (a) Preformed Elastomeric Joint Seal. This material shall be according to Section 1053.01.
- (b) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size.
- The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length in its final condition.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated 90 degree transition assemblies. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes2000 Hours	ASTM C793
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam	4.0 lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40° F to 185° F	ASTM C 711

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test method
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Movement Capability	+50/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>600%	ASTM D 5893
Slump	≤=0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 75%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

(c) Performed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 ¼ inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

Table 2
Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time 1/4" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking,or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

Table 3
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196
Color	Light Amber	Visual
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209
Specific Gravity	0.92	ASTM D 1217
Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.)	48	ASTM D 56
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly
1 dokage Glasiiity	14// (	sealed containers
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits
VOC (g/L)	520	ASTM D 3960

(d) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability Tensile Strength, psi.	Up To 5 inch total	N/A ASTM D 412
Elongation	400 % min	ASTM D 412
Tear (Die C) Durometer Content	150 pli. min 50 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 624 ASTM D 2240
Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c)	10% max	ASTM D 471
Ozone Resistance	100 min	ASTM D 1171

Table 2
Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Color	Gray	Visual
Viscosity	45,000 CP (typ.)	N/A
Gel Time (minutes)	30 min.	ASTM C 881
Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers)	12 Months	N/A
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking,or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

(e) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93 °C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

<u>General.</u> The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

<u>Surface Preparation</u>. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

<u>Joint Installation.</u> The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

<u>Opening to traffic.</u> As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> The installed prefabricated joint seal will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The prefabricated joint seal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the adjacent concrete work involved.

### PREFORMED BRIDGE JOINT SEAL

Effective: December 21, 2016

Revised: June 28, 2024

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install preformed bridge joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans or specified herein, the maximum rated movement for this joint type is 4 inches (100 mm).

<u>Materials:</u> Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

(a) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size. The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length it its final condition.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated transition assemblies fabricated to the angle(s) specified on the plans. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes2000 Hours	ASTM G155-00A
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam (Unconfined)	4.0 lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40° F to 185° F	ASTM C 711

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test method
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Movement Capability	+50/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>600%	ASTM D 5893
Slump	≤=0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 75%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

(b) Preformed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 ¼ inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

Table 2
Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time 1/4" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking,or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	55	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two-part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

Table 3
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196
Color	Light Amber	Visual
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209
Specific Gravity	0.92	ASTM D 1217
Product Flash Point (∘F, T.C.C.)	48	ASTM D 56
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly
		sealed containers
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits
VOC (g/L)	520	ASTM D 3960

(c) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	Up To 5 inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1200 psi min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400 % min	ASTM D 412
Tear (Die C)	150 pli. min	ASTM D 624
Durometer Content	50 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c)	10% max	ASTM D 471
Ozone Resistance	100 min	ASTM D 1171
Color	Black	Visual

Table 2
Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Color	Gray	Visual
Viscosity	45,000 CP (typ.)	N/A
Gel Time (minutes)	30 min.	ASTM C 881
Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers)	12 Months	N/A
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking,or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	55	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

(d) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93 °C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

<u>General.</u> The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48-hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

<u>Surface Preparation</u>. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

<u>Joint Installation.</u> The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

<u>Opening to traffic.</u> As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> The installed preformed joint seal will be measured for payment in feet (meters) measured along the centerline of joint, from out to out of the deck, no measurement will be made for joint material used to turn up into the parapet, sidewalk, or median.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The preformed bridge joint seal will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PREFORMED JOINT SEAL, of the design movement specified, rounded to the nearest half inch (13 mm).

## **BAR SPLICERS, HEADED REINFORCEMENT**

Effective: September 2, 2022 Revised: October 27, 2023

Add the following to Article 508.08(b):

When bar splicers are epoxy-coated, all damaged or uncoated areas near the threaded ends shall be coated with a two-part epoxy according to ASTM D 3963 (D 3963M). All threaded ends of Stage II construction threaded splicer bars shall be coated according to ASTM D 3963 or dipped in an epoxy-mastic primer prior to joining the Stage II construction threaded splicer bar to the threaded coupler.

Add the following Article 508.02 (d)

Add the following paragraph after Article 508.08 (c):

Bar terminators are threaded, headed attachments to reinforcement to form headed reinforcement. When specified on the plans, a bar terminator shall be attached to the designated reinforcement for development.

Add the following 4<sup>th</sup> paragraph to Article 508.11:

Bar Terminators will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BAR TERMINATORS.

Add the following to Article 1006.10(a)(1)g:

For bar splicers with welded connections between the threaded coupler and threaded rod, the Stage I construction threaded splicer bar shall be welded to the threaded coupler using an all-around fillet weld.

Add the following Article 1006.10(a)(1)h:

Bar Terminators. Designated bars shall use a bar terminator to form headed reinforcement. Headed reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A970 with threaded attachment; Class HA; and reinforcement bars conforming to ASTM A706, except the connection strength of the bar terminator to the reinforcement bar shall meet, in tension, at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement bar. The bar terminator shall be on the Department's qualified product list.

When the reinforcement bar to receive the bar terminator is epoxy coated, the bar terminator shall also be epoxy coated according to ASTM A 775 (A 775M)

### REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid designbuild contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The designbuilder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

- 3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).
- II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

- 1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

- 2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women

- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- 4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- **5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

### 6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- 7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

- 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

### 10. Assurances Required:

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contract to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:
  - (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
  - (2) Assessing sanctions;
  - (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.
- c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.
- 11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

- (1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
  - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
  - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on <a href="Form FHWA-1391">Form FHWA-1391</a>. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

#### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

- a. Wage rates and fringe benefits. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.
- b. Frequently recurring classifications. (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in 29 CFR part 1, a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:
  - (i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

- (ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
- (iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.
- c. Conformance. (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:
  - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - (ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and
  - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.
- (3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to <a href="mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov">DBAconformance@dol.gov</a>. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to <code>DBAconformance@dol.gov</code>, refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30–day period that additional time is necessary.
- (5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

- under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- d. Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- e. Unfunded plans. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
- f. Interest. In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

### 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

- a. Withholding requirements. The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.
- b. Priority to withheld funds. The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

- 2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:
- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
  - (2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
  - (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
  - (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, <u>31</u> U.S.C. 3901–3907.

### 3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

- a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention. All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.
- (2) Information required. Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in 40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.
- (3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in 40 U.S.C. 3141(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.
- (4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship. Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission. The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Actscovered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

- agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.
- (2) Information required. The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <a href="https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/">https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/</a> legacy/files/wh347/.pdf or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.
- (3) Statement of Compliance. Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:
  - (i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;
  - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3; and
  - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (4) Use of Optional Form WH–347. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

- (5) Signature. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.
- (6) Falsification. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 3729.
- (7) Length of certified payroll retention. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.
- c. Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents. The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.
- d. Required disclosures and access (1) Required record disclosures and access to workers. The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.
- (2) Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under 29 CFR part 6 any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.
- (3) Required information disclosures. Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

# 4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)

- a. Apprentices (1) Rate of pay. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- (2) Fringe benefits. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.
- (3) Apprenticeship ratio. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.
- (4) Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.
- b. Equal employment opportunity. The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

- **5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.
- **6. Subcontracts**. The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.
- **7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- **8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.
- 9. Disputes concerning labor standards. As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
- 10. Certification of eligibility. a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of 40 U.S.C. 3144(b) or § 5.12(a).

- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of  $\underline{40}$   $\underline{\text{U.S.C. }3144(b)}$  or  $\S$  5.12(a).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure,  $\underline{18}$   $\underline{\text{U.S.C. }1001}$ .
- 11. Anti-retaliation. It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:
- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or 29 CFR part 1 or 3.

# V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

- 1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR
- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

### 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

- a. Withholding process. The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.
- b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:
- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
  - (2) A contracting agency for its reprocurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate:
  - (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
  - (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, <u>31</u> U.S.C. 3901–3907.
- **4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lowertier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

- **5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:
- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

## VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
- a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)
- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
  - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.
- 2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).
- 5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

# VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal- aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

#### 18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

# IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

# X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more — as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

## 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred,"
  "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal,"
  and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined
  in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200.
  "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered
  transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal
  funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract).
  "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered
  transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as
  subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant
  who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or
  subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general
  contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who
  has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier
  Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as
  subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (https://www.sam.gov/). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \*

# 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800: and
- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).
- (5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and
- (6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 - 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<a href="https://www.sam.gov/">https://www.sam.gov/</a>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \*

# 4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:
- (1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;
- (2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and
- (3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)
- b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

# XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

### XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

- 1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.
- 2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

# ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS

**ROAD CONTRACTS** (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B) This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

- 1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:
- a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.
- b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.
- c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.
- 2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.
- 3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.
- 4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.
- 5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region
- The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.